



エル チート 転生

建国記

から
の

2

月夜 涙

Tsukiyo Rui
Illustration GUNP

Chapter 01 : New People

“Impossible! Go home, this season, there is no way we can accept fifty people!”

“Yah! This is the Elf village!”

Upon returning to the village, I come across a scene of the elves verbally abusing the Firefox women. The Firefoxes, were all only young women. Fifty-three in total. The higher end being in their forties and the lowest being in their early teens. Everyone who came had faces that looked exhausted, and their garments were battered and worn.

Firefoxes look very much like humans, except they have large ears and a fluffy tail.

“Please hear us out. This is the only village we can rely on. There is nowhere else!”

In the middle of it all, one of the older Firefox girls raised her voice. She was about 160cm(5' 2"ft), just a little shorter than I. She has a very feminine figure, slim with a large chest. She had a look that gave off a feeling of reliability to it, in her eyes dwelled a light of intelligence and a strong will, as if there use to be a weak impression that had been previously discarded, this was reflected strongly.

And then, with quality fur on her tail that stood out among the Firefoxes.

A face that I know well. My former fiancée, the Firefox village chief's daughter Kuu.

“Like I care! This village cannot support something like an extra fifty people!”

From earlier, the one that raised his voice was the number one muscle man of the village Roreu. When I am not around, he acts as my proxy. Roreu is very popular because of his physical strength; He is also always helping to maintain order on the streets, and is the

hunting party leader. To add to that, his parents were of good standing within the village; I also chose him because he is one of the few elves that can read and write to a degree.

If I were to speak honestly though, if popularity and being able to read and write were conditions for that position, I would have chosen Lucie. She, like a shrine maiden is popular and also refined. However If I chose her it would only confirm my favoritism. However, that girl would forgive any mistake, and she could never be harsh. That is why Lucie clearly cannot reach that position, that would be my responsibility as Village Chief.

“Even now, I didn’t think we would receive support for the Firefox family just like that. We’ll work properly and we brought compensation. We didn’t say we needed luxury, but we need enough food so that we don’t starve and some place that protects us from the cold. That’s what we want.”

“No!. No! Now go away immediately. You people in the first place lost and ran from the empire! You think we would be able to shelter guys like you?!”

In reaction to Roreu’s words, a cute girl in the early half of her teenage years who was hidden behind Kuu popped out; she glared at Roreu and opened her mouth.

“Even if the elves were dominated by the empire, this...!!”

While not young, Roreu was startled by the threatening display and hesitated.

“Silence!! Kemin”

“But, Kuu-sama! It’s that Elf’s fault!”

“I said silence!!”

Her tone enough was enough to declare it, Kemin the girl who called out became silent. Then Roreu from earlier happened to regain momentum.

“From what you said we will absolutely drive you away!”

Roreu would without a second thought forsake them.

First, it is the worst time of the season since it will start to snow soon and when that happens food will be harder to obtain. If there was more time before winter, the Firefoxes could be allocated to work food production and the elves wouldn't have as much work. To increase our population at this time would be a burden.

To add one thing after another, the food in this village is only enough for winter, with only a marginal safety net. But, to give enough rations to fifty people which accounts for a fourth of our own population is not possible. Just the other day, the winter rations for each household was just distributed. Taking in the Firefoxes, means that food has to be redistributed...

If done that way, there is no way there would be enough food left. In addition, the problematic circumstances surrounding the Firefoxes. The situation where only young women escaped, there is only one situation that I can think of for that to happen.

A situation where it was a losing battle against the empire.

The empire's desire for the Elf and Firefoxes magic stone. In order to ensure it for the long term, the empire must continue to increase the number of races. For that reason, it's okay for only women to be left. Since only the same race is born from the mother, young girls taken by the empire would receive treatment equivalent to livestock/cattle.

In order to avoid the worst situation for the women, they had to escape.

Yes.. As they are Firefoxes.

If we were to abandon the girls now, it's only natural there is no place else for them to go.

With exception of other races that harbor magic stones, it would make for good bait. You could make a killing selling magic stones to the empire, there is a lot of money to be had. When I think about it the Firefoxes are pretty much in the same circumstances as us. (tl: top, looks like author had an idea and stopped there.) (Ed: No clue.)

It's for my feelings, and also for the benefit of Elucie; I can't let this

go.

“Roreu, things that relate to Elucie’s future, before you go about making a decision you should wait until I return. I will take it from here.”

“Even so, Chief Cyril.”

“Trust and leave it to me.”

“Well... Since you said so...”

I take a deep breath and express a smile on my lips. Firefox, and Elf, the two parties gather around and gaze at me.

“You did well to come here. People of the Firefoxes! I must apologize for you having to repeat it, but would you be willing to tell me for what you came to this village for?”

“Cyril-kun?”

Kuu upon seeing my face was slightly startled.

“Kuu, it’s been awhile hasn’t it.”

As I say so, Kuu’s expression lightens for a brief moment, and then she returns to her stern look. That expression is overflowing with a sense of responsibility and yet also sorrow. As I have the responsibility of all the elves lives, Kuu was handed the responsibility, the lives of her Firefoxes.

“Are you willing to negotiate?”

“As you can see, this village.... no, this country’s chief is me.”

“Country?”

“Yes, it is. Known for our brawl with the empire, along with we ourselves declaring that we are independent of the empire; I think that makes us a single independent country.”

Even saying so, it wouldn’t be too much of a self-proclamation. Although the real meaning of becoming a real country is for the countries aside from the empire to recognize us as one. If other countries see us as one(a country), other villages within the empire would surely riot. Even so, we need to continue calling ourselves Elucie.

“I understand. Then please, I have a request. Please allow us fifty

three Firefoxes to live in this country. If we can receive a minimum amount of food, and a warm bed, that would be enough. We have prepared some compensation.”

“Compensation? Well, before that I must confirm something. Kuu, from what position are you talking to me as? As I am the representative of this country, I cannot negotiate until that is determined.”

“Cyril-kun.... no, Cyril-sama. I, Kuu, am the head of the Firefox family. Please accept my words as the voice of the Firefoxes.”

With a strong voice of resolution and strength, the Firefox family head, Kuu said in earnest.

“Is that so, understood. Not a proxy but Kuu’s words are as the head of the family, the other head di..... The Firefox people lost, didn’t they?”

As I asked, Kuu and the other Firefoxes started to make expressions of sorrow.

“Tha-That is correct.... The men who were able to fight as their last moments put up resistance, to buy us time for us to escape. Those not able to fight and those who couldn’t journey with us, before they could be used as magic stones by the empire, we put them to rest with our own hands... Their soul magic stones, we brought them with us. That is one of the compensations we have for Elucie.”

Kuu strained to say it.

It only makes sense that it was an agonizing choice the Firefoxes had to make.

First, the women who can bear children ran and the men fought. It was okay up to that point, but it (The deaths*) also included the children who were too young, and the elderly.

It’s about 80 kilometers to the Elf village, between the two villages are steep mountains and rugged forests that are impossible to avoid. Without much food, to prevent being caught that cannot take any luggage.

In such a case to be left behind in the village. There were only two

choices. One, be caught and have your heart gouged out, or two, to die by allowing your friends to kill you. It was only obvious to choose the latter; to become the strength to help your friends, even if only by a little.

“I see... I am truly sorry....”

“Why are you apologizing Cyril-sama?”

“If the empire caused the Firefox to collapse one-sidedly, I cannot think of that happening unless there was an overwhelming number of soldiers, or there were wind magic stones that were used. The other day, five hundred soldiers assaulted the village. When I think of that supply base losing five hundred people, and the time needed to gather forces to overwhelm the Firefoxes; such a thing shouldn't have been possible, so it must have been the latter. That being the case wind stones taken from the elves were responsible.”

“Cyril-sama, could you tell it to us in more detail?”

Kuu's voice becomes tense while coming to listen.

“If I was commanding the empire troops against the Firefoxes, I would completely fight from out of their range. When antagonizing Elucie, taking unnecessary magic using soldiers and bowmen would make it a packed and crowded. Empires archer's longbows have a max range of 100 meters, though to hit a target effectively would be about 50 meters, which is more than enough if it's against Firefoxes. Flames are difficult and unpredictable to control and even if one is adept at it, at most, attacks can only be between 30-40 meters. That being the limit even with mastery over it. Also taking into account, not burning down the forest and the Firefoxes possibilities for places for fighting would leave only places where bows could be used.”

Kuu strongly tightened her fists.

“Even so, if Firefoxes can get within 10 meters, the empire soldiers would fall victim to the flames. If a suicide attack was prepared, the attack would reach at that distance. If so, the countermeasure would be placing archers and magic using soldiers in a configuration to be next to each other. Wind magic stone reinforcement as well as strong wind manipulation. Almost certainly, while the flames retention

energy is strong, it has no mass to it. Wind will easily just blow it away. And then with the flames peeled off of the defenseless Firefoxes, the bows will leisurely pick them off until it was over.“

Fire and wind have bad compatibility.

Even so there is a complex technique that can be created that is explosive in power, which even has the phenomenon of inducing plasma from the temperature being raised, but only if the wind can be ignored. Of course for the Firefoxes request such a thing would be harsh.

“Cyril-sama. That is correct. However, what is the reason you say this? On the negotiating table it wasn't needed for the elves to mention their own blunder?”

“That is correct, even so, earlier Kuu stopped the girl that said it was the elves fault, right? That is why I decided it was only fair to do so.”

That is the official reason.

I want to win over the Firefoxes into the village.

For that reason, I want to guilt trip the other elves.

“That much can be the preface, shall we start negotiating? I heard the request. If there is compensation, what would you be giving?”

“First, the dead comrades fire magic stones left behind. Unlike humans, Firefoxes and also elves are unable to use the different attribute magics, but if there is an emergency it can be a force/power for that time. That is what I am offering. If it can be used to deal one blow against the empire, our dead comrades would no doubt be happy.”

There are various uses for magic stones.

Typically, humans are a race that have low attribute affinities, using a catalyst can be useful in raising that.

It is said if you charge the magic sone and release it all at once, powerful one-time use magic can be put operation.

Quite possibly if the Firefoxes used the fire magic stones effectively,

they could have won against the empire with the power they held.

“Another one, salt mining rights. The salt we brought is the only salt we came with. Even so, it’s not enough to forgive the inconvenience. We will show you the rock salt mining area protected by our ancestors and allow you to mine there.”

It is a very attractive proposition for the Elf village. To say that salt is a needed article that would be fussed over is not exactly something true. That stability though, even at the best of times would be wonderful.

“Finally, our lives. If we become people of this country, we will work, and go out to battle. However, our utmost condition is that you treat us humanely.”

Flame attribute magic using Firefox’s battle power, and thinking of the village specialty goods I have in mind; the point of needing people with the ability and talent to use fire magic, and having the people on hand to start new things is a godsend.

“All right. With just that compensation, I will accept.”

“Wait! Village Chief Cyril!”

Even after declaring Elucie as a country, Roreu, as always, calls me Village Chief.

“What is it, are there complaints?”

“The food, also there is no place for fifty people to live. We don’t like it, to put those Firefoxes in houses, as it is we’re dividing a small amount of food. Even so these guys’s conditions, we are not needing magic stones, and about the salt, the empire assaulted their village. Close by is bound to be dangerous, even so going there to take salt, if they selfishly go around their village and are found... And the labor, we alone are enough we don’t need more. As for battle power, with just elves alone we won the battle before. Was it not only with us?”
(tl: his vernacular is kinda on the stupid side) (ed: Much like mine.)

Roreu was arguing desperately.

Thinking conceptually, it makes sense that the elves living as they are now, wouldn’t accept another race at such a time. Even though

there are various things that look good in my head, it still isn't a claim I can accept...

"The place they will live is the suburbs of the village in my workshop temporarily. The elves won't be troubled by them."

Being 30 meters by 30 meters, moreover made from brick so it's warm. Privacy issues are ok and as long as they just close their eyes, it's a very good place to live in.

Also, originally since we have the already-made winter clothing that was suppose to be used for rock salt trade with the Firefoxes, with those it will make the cold bearable. There is not enough for everyone, but if one in two or three people can use them it will be okay.

"About food, it has already been distributed to everyone nothing was said about returning it. I will somehow make it work."

The winter food distribution was already done. If that is not collected, the elve's won't show their dissatisfaction for now.

"Going to somehow... What are you doing to do?!"

" About the one month of food, from now on I will hunt wild boar. We also have the produce that Lucie and I made so we'll be fine. During that month, we'll buy some additional supplies from the commercial city Ellis."

900Kg of potatoes, and if we get wild boar meat, somehow we can endure one month. If I seriously go at it until the snow falls, I can get a lot of wild boar.

"We are going to use the village money for the Firefoxes?!"

"Yes we are. However, before winter ends, we should be able to make Elucie specialty products. To make those we do need fire magic. That job can be given to the Firefoxes. If we do that, the used money can be doubled several times from the original amount. Certainly, there is no work in winter. Though, my job is to enrich this village by making jobs."

I declare strongly.

I was intending to accomplish it alone, but doing this amount would have no importance. But, if fifty Firefoxes are here, a significant amount of funds can be prepared. (tl: another author incomplete idea)

“And, I originally intended to go to the commercial city to buy a goat, you know? It just so happens I can buy food while I’m there. I will entrust the care of the goat(s) to the Firefoxes.

With the Firefox’s involvement in the manufacturing of specialty products and taking care of the goat(s), it won’t be just us elves rotating working hands.”

With fifty gold coins on hand and, if we are able to obtain the ransoms, buying the goat, and buying food is still bound to leave us with cash leftover.

“I get it but, why are you so intent on having the Firefoxes here in the village? You’re strange, Chief Cyril.”

For the time being Roreu reluctantly nodded, there is still displeasure in his voice.

“Certainly, I want the Firefoxes to be apart of the village, you know? Roreu, all of the elves, we won against the five hundred soldiers in the battle before.”

The abrupt lead in I started with my story, caused everyone to look around in a panic.

“The opponent could number in the thousand and we would still win, right”

I continue talking.

“If the opponent was in the two thousands, while taking casualties we can somehow win.”

Yes, not using【Reincarnation Recall】in that situation would increase the possibility of that happening.

“But, the moment it is three thousand people, there is nothing that can be done we would be overrun. If the empire is serious, they can

gather ten thousand soldiers. There is no future for just Elf.”

My words cause the Elves faces to distort.

It was the first time I said such negative words.

“But, there is no place where an Elf has to fight alone. There are things I want you to see.”

I stand next to Kuu while saying so.

And then, I whispered so that only Kuu could hear me.

“Long ago, that thing we played; Do you remember? We are going to do that, but give me full power from your right hand.”

“..... Cyril-san. Okay, I got it over there, right?”

Kuu just a little bit showed me an innocent smile from the time we were children.

Kuu closed her eyes and concentrated, the surrounding fire mana was being summoned.

And with tremendous energy, the mana gathered.

Firefoxes have the highest affinity for fire, it being 100, something they can be proud of.

“【Fox Fire】”

At the time of those words a pillar of fire rises from Kuu’s right hand..

It started to slowly continue in the direction of the empire on the road. Over there, there is nobody and nothing to burn.

The flames reach 40 meters away.

In front of my left hand I gently projected my magic causing wind mana to gather.

And then, to enclose Kuu’s 【Fox Fire】, I spring forth wind.

“【Gust】”

Instead of the flames bursting, with it being enclosed in air the energy increased. Riding upon the wind the range doubled reaching 80 meters.

If this is on the battlefield, we can instantly burn away the empire

soldiers from the severe roar of the flames.

“This is the power of flames and wind becoming one. The elf’s weakness is getting cornered, and the Firefoxes weakness is their short range. If Elf and Firefoxes cooperate, we can negate long range attacks from the enemy with wind, and attack 300 meters with crossbows. If we get cornered, anything within 80 meters we can just instantly burn them away. Even if the Empire soldiers try to interfere with the wind magic, we can do something about that.”

I finished up what I say, and with my gaze I sent to Kuu, she stopped her flames.

With Kuu and I as Firefox and Elf representatives showing our two magic’s, everyone started to raise their voices in admiration from its display.

“All of the elves, we became strong. Even so, alone, we are useless. And, to say something emotional, I don’t want to abandon those who are suffering because of the empire. If we do not lend a hand to the Firefoxes, they will surely die or be captured by the empire. I want everyone to think. If we really get into trouble, I want to request help from around. If we abandon our Firefoxes colleagues, who can we count on to lend us a hand?”

Eventually the empire will be affected and I will need to call out to other villages add to our war potential.

I want the achievement of saving our troubled friends.

“Firefoxes. I will accept you guys, But, I don’t want you to misunderstand. I will not be entertaining you as guests. I will be accepting you as comrades. You will accept the rules of this country, and also carefully instruct and protect the rules.”

They, if they don’t accept...

The Firefoxes would have customs and rules as well. but, in the end it’s according to this country’s rules. If we don’t follow them, order cannot be protected.

“If we are able to accept, I, the Firefox family head Kuu will acknowledge it.”

“I understand, Are all the elves ok with this?”

Finally, I want to confirm it.

I apply some pressure(slightly force the issue), if I don't obtain everyone's agreement in some form or another this won't go through.

“If the distributed food does not get affected....”

“Yah(in agreement). Since the Chief has prepared a good place for them to live.”

“If Chief closely monitors them then I have no problem.”

The elves were passively saying favorable points.

Now, it should be fine, right? However, in the future I want the Firefoxes to properly merge into the village.

To uselessly push would only invite resistance, for a little while I will allow them to build a livelihood in the workshop outside the village, so they don't have to interact with elves; but little by little I want them to get accustomed.

“Thank you everyone. That being the case, let us disband. I will let everyone return to their own work.”

I clap and all the elves return to their own job/positions.

“And so, the Firefox people. The first thing that you will do.”

From those words, the Firefoxes become tense.

They all still seemed to be vigilant toward me.

“You are all tired from your long journey so above all, you all must be hungry right? I will guide you to your house and I will prepare a warm meal.”

I say so while putting on a smile.

Chapter 02 : Kuu

“Rick. Gather other helpers and get the remaining dried meat, as well as all the cold protection clothing that was suppose to be traded for salt, and bring it to the workshop on the outskirts.”

My childhood friend, Rick, as instructed carried the dried meat, along with the cold protective clothing, and wild boar bones and wild boar fat. I took the Firefoxes with me outside the village. Since leaving the village so suddenly, I was wondering if the Firefoxes were anxious about whether they thought they were being expelled. Their usual puffy tails looked a little ruffled.

I walked without saying a word, and then saw our destination appear.

“From here on out, this will be your home. I know it’s bad, but we cannot prepare houses for each and every single person. Everyone will have to live here together. If you find it too unpleasant, there is not much I can recommend. I can search for some elves who would not mind living with you. If it’s only for a few people, some accommodations can be arranged inside the village. What will you do?”

“It would be best if everyone just lives here.”

“Then that’s good.”

I lead the fire foxes to the outskirts of the village to my workshop, and when they saw it the Firefox’s eyes were wide with admiration.

Because there has been no real advancement in construction technology in both the Elf and Firefox villages. Houses are still made of tree, rock, and soil. So it’s understandable that seeing a 30 meter by 30 meter workshop made of brick would be a shock to them, right?

Its unavoidably wide.

1 kitchen room that when converted becomes 45 rooms. If it’s only fifty people, it’s livable.

“There are various dangerous things in the building next door, so you absolutely cannot enter that one.”

Two huge workshops were constructed side by side.

The other day, I added another addition to the workshop because of the equipment from the five hundred soldiers, as well as various production and manufacturing items that filled it to the brim.

This time I wanted to make best use of the second workshop taking into considerations from the last one. I built the first one thinking about the livability and comfort, I did make it while thinking that way. But I gave up cleaning that one because it would take two weeks to make it habitable.

“Umm, Cyril-sama, this... Is it really okay to use this? It's the first time seeing such a splendid building like this.”

Kuu nervously asked the question.

“Of course. I actually wanted to prepare a place in the village for you. But it would be mentally taxing for both Elves and Firefoxes, with each side doing their own thing right? So until things get settled and everyone gets friendlier with each other I want you to live here whenever possible.”

Both Firefoxes and Elves have their own customs and rules.

With so many people suddenly becoming part of the village, it's only natural various problems would occur, right?

In the meantime, while putting some distance between them, I want to assign adequate jobs to the Firefoxes to make them appeal to the elves. To show them visible results and for them to recognize the Firefoxes usefulness.

From now on, I want the guys in the village to slowly close the gap.

“Cyril-sama, this Elf Vill..... Elushie, what is it? This... There is no way you could have made this. Could it be that you got the Korine Kingdom's support, couldn't you accept more support?”

There was some hope in Kuu's voice.

Her guess was the most plausible. Brick structure house also, high

purity glass house, Elf's technology can't possibly make that. Is what she should have derived from just that.

In that case, the only possibility left is the Korine Kingdom.

If the elves accepted assistance from the Korine Kingdom, our safety would increase. Kuu obviously must have thought as far that, right?

"Unfortunately, we don't have any association with the Korine Kingdom or the commercial city of Ellis. I did my best making it with my own magic."

"That's not poss.... no, Thank you very much. I would like to express my appreciation and gratefully accept it, Cyril-sama."

Kuu respectfully lowers her head.

I don't believe it would happen, but the reason I hide it is because I am afraid that if I expose it everyone's mood would worsen.

Long ago, that girl was never this reserved, its because of her position she is using polite manners.

Even though I said this is a place for friends, acting overly familiar with guests while receiving them, or doing foolish things. Even if she was the daughter of the head of the family there is no way she could become the representative, right?

"To give something that I wanted. 「everyone, has a lot of luggage, when we first entered the house. Lets arrange the luggage...」is what I would say, but honestly the smell is terrible, and it's too dirty. I would like to clean ourselves, there is a well near the workshop, right?"

I point at the well.

and over there, was a well surrounded by brick and a roof.

I spent a lot of time at the studio, so I made a well nearby.

The walls and roof around the metal pump were not made on a whim. I took into consideration protecting someone from getting exposed to the rain.

Usually when I am an elf I can just use water magic to easily pump up the water. But it was inconvenient for my Dwarf form, Kuro, so I

ended up making the well.

“And just like this, this metal handle goes up and down and, the momentum of the water will flow well.”

What was installed was a hand-powered pump. When the handle is pumped up and down, atmospheric pressure causes the water to be sucked up into the internal cylinder. From there it flows vigorously out of the structure.

The water can be poured into the bucket.

“I have all the food preparations inside. Once you have washed yourselves and your clothes, come inside. If you enter now clean up is going to be bothersome. Anyway, I think girls are better clean to start with.”

“For everything up to now and everything from now on, Thank you so much. Everyone here can’t express their gratitude enough.”

This time not just Kuu, all around the Firefoxes at once bowed. Having just come through the mountains and the forests. Their clothes and bodies were in a terrible condition, covered in mud, grim, and smeared in sweat.

The girls being in such a condition, wouldn’t be able to rest their spirits.

Everyone had a dull expression, with both body and mind being exhausted. The terrible condition of their body’s had an impact as well.

Either way, because of the time needed to prepare the food, I plan to make something good while they clean themselves up.

“The doors are open now, but the building that houses the well is also furnished with a door. If you close it you can’t see from the outside so relax, I will be going. If there is anything you need, just call out to me.”

As I say so, the Firefoxes still with heads bowed made a sidelong glance at the workshop and began to walk in that direction.

“ummm, Cyril-sama”

For Kuu to call out to me like that.

“Whats up?”

“umm, it’s small but, please use this, after, when we are cleaned up we will all help.”

Saying it like that, from her back bag, she takes a cluster of rock salt, dried meat, and also cheese.

“Because I want to set aside things I want to preserve, I only want to get the rock salt from you. Since all the Firefoxes are tired, please leave today’s cooking to me. I can only make but simple things so additional help is not needed.”

“is that so?”

“aaaa. that is why, don’t worry just come and leisurely wash your body.”

“I understand. but, I will come back and help soon!”

As if leaving something unsaid, Kuu ran towards the well.

If it’s like this, she is likely to return soon.



I entered the workshop that I handed over to the Firefoxes, and lucie suddenly appeared.

Apparently, hiding in the shadows in the workshop.

“Firefoxes came but, what’s up?”

“Oh Lucie, didn’t you return to the village?”

“Well I was intending to, but I came back after watching you tag along the Firefoxes, you know. It was hard to call to you, so I followed you back.”^[followed]

Lucie was looking a little awkward saying that.

As expected, Lucie has the nature of a hunter, hiding her presence is her specialty; I didn’t even notice it.

“The Firefox village was destroyed by the empire. They escaped and came here it seems. We had various stories and small talk, but the girls are tired and hungry. Anyway I want to prepare a meal for

them. Lucie, sorry, but the potatoes, could you harvest about ten roots and bring them to me? I won't use it in lunch, but I will need them for dinner. I know it's the potatoes we worked hard together on, but before the elves, we need to cater to the Firefoxes, sorry."

I bow my head to Lucie.

Lucie was desperately trying her best to grow the potatoes for all the elves. I felt guilty having to selfishly use all that effort for the sake of the Firefoxes.

"Hey, Cyril... You intend to accept all the Firefoxes into Elucie?"

Lucie isn't angry, so I ask in a normal tone.

"That is my intention. I will not abandon those girls, and we will welcome them to Elucie."

"Un, if that's the case it's okay. I will go get them soon, kay."

"You're not angry?"

"Nah, I was doing my best for everyone, you know. Cyril decided that the Firefoxes are now Elucie's friends right? If I can make friends of Elucie happy, I also will be happy."

"Lucie..."

I couldn't endure it, and I hugged Lucie tightly.

"Uhwa... what the, Cyril!?"

Lucie's face turns red in a panic.

"I love you..."

When I said that Lucie makes a bitter smile, and I loosened my hold.

"I also like things about Cyril, you know. Hey, please don't do this forever, the Firefoxes are hungry you know!"

I let go of Lucie, leaving reluctantly.

Lucie was still embarrassed and she quickly escaped to harvest the potatoes.

"Well, I feel recharged... time to do my best!"

Saying so, I pour water from the water jug into the pot the water was drawn from the well this morning, I then light a fire in the stone furnace.



Inside the furnace were deep red coals, by that time the luggage from the village arrived.

First thing was the dried meat made from the excess wild boar carcasses.

Pelts for cold protection clothing, the meat could be made into dried meat, but the meat just sticks around the bones and couldn't be taken off. It would be too painful to harvest that as dried meat, so a considerable amount was left behind.

There is also the excess back fat. The top part of the lump of fat, the sinew inside can't be eaten as is.

But, if I can come up with a way to make it edible I can use the meat around the bones for lunch, and the excess back-fat for dinner.

The pot I poured water into has a depth of 60 centimeters and a capacity of one hundred liters, a perfect business grade size. I abused my authority by using a considerable amount of precious iron, it was a splendid gem I made. ^[abused authority]

"The water has boiled. I will put the bones in here."

And then, I take out a Chinese kitchen knife made from precious iron.

Of course, this was also made with abusing my authority, made wholly with the technology I have, it's the gem of my pride. ^[EZ1] First was doing my best with the material properties from ingredients on hand to make the highest quality alloy. Additionally being a thirty multi-layered structure..... This Damascus structure is the same materials used in the construction of swords, if it's sold. If it's this world, even if made unskillfully you could acquire a house for the same price. ^{[.....] [EZ2]}

Using the spine of the kitchen knife I splendidly hit and break the wild

boar bone.

The Chinese kitchen knife is all-purpose. Utilizing the weight and striking the spine would cause normal things to break. Because the base of the blade is thick, using the weight and chopping down cuts through meat and skin. Furthermore going toward the tip it gets sharper and thinner making fine work possible.

“I have seen cooking equipment from various worlds, there is no universal cutlery like a Chinese cooking knife.”

And so, the bones were broken up to a size small enough to enter the pot, the parts with meat sticking on them were also thrown into the boiling pot.

About half of the pot was filled with mostly water, and after adding the ingredients it became two-thirds full.

Meat attached to the bone is generally thrown in and the bones that are left out is cleaned up. I then break up the rock salt with the Chinese kitchen knife and toss it in the pot.

Appropriately, I add mountain herbs and mushrooms that were in the workshop into the pot, then put the lid on; at the same time I start my magic.

“【Pressurization】”

I influence the wind mana inside of the vase and make the atmospheric pressure increase.

From this, I made the ordinary pot into the equivalent of a pressure cooker. From the start, I thought about making a pressure cooker. Because this and that happened and because it was inconvenient, I stopped.

And while doing so, several Firefoxes with clean bodies and clothes came back.

Blood rushes to their cheeks, steam came out. Until some time ago they had dead-like eyes, but it looked as though just a little vigor came back. As I thought, personal appearance is significant.

Firefoxes specialize in fire magic. So naturally they would be washing their bodies with water they changed into hot water, right.

Well temperature drops greatly by one digit and your body senses would be frozen over.

Washing the body with hot water, comforts the heart and spirit.
The remaining clothing was precisely washed and dried from fire magic, becoming sanitary.

“Cyril-sama, I will help.”

The first Firefox to come back was Kuu. She came rushing back.

“Well, I am in the middle of making the stew and don’t need help right now. No actually, does everyone have plates? I am making soup, but there isn’t enough tableware.” ^[stew]

“we don’t have a bowl, but everyone does have cups.”

“is that so, well then, is it ok if I ask you to instruct everyone to take out their cups?”

“yes, I understand!”

Kuu rushes off toward her friends.

While watching it, I had the feeling that because the pot was better for this I opened the lid.

And, the alluring wild boar fragrance filled the room.

Feeling the gazes on my back I turned and, the Firefoxs’ drool was dribbling. The growling of their stomachs could be heard.

Well they weren’t able obtain decent food right. Warm soup would be very irresistible.

“The quality of the soup, how is it?”

Meat heavily sunk to the bottom, I scooped up one bone with the ladle and gently brushed the bone with the kitchen knife.

And the meat tore off and fell with nearly no resistance. Using the pressure cooker made the quality of the stew dish come out well, the meat around the bone looks like it came off cleanly.

I repeat that operation to remove the Bones that I can’t cut and are too big to fit in the Firefoxs’ cups. I gently stroke the surface of the bone and the meat falls into the pot.

Because that process is nearly finished, I skim the scum from the sorry state of the surface, and complete the soup by stirring it.

Since smaller bones that would fit into their cups have sunken to the bottom, it should be ok, right.

That way we can properly distribute it, so they can slurp and eat it well.

“Uwaa.....”

After completing the soup, I hear the calls of the Firefoxes and turn around, and was surprised by the Firefoxes being closer than I thought.

Because of the delicious smell, everyone’s blazing eyes were staring at the state of the pot. It would only make sense. such a thing would be a way of changing what’s on someone’s mind, right?

“Everyone, umm, the soup is finished, so please form one line. Bring the cup you came with and I will be pouring it into that.”

When I say so, each person desperately searched and brought out their cups from their luggage and scrambled to get in line.

The order of the line was properly regulated thanks to Kuu.



“Yep, here you go.”

“Thank you, Elf-Oniichan!” [oniichan]

“Your welcome, it’s hot so please be careful, kay?”

Standing in front of the pot, one by one I pour soup for each person. Right now I am serving soup into a cup of a young Firefox girl and she accepts it.

I politely hand the cup over with an appropriate amount of soup in it.

I give a smile and the young Firefox girl returns a smile to me. those girl’s eyes, are mixed with a bit of little longing and worship.

If I speak honestly, rather than doing it like I am now. I would say it would be faster if I poured 3 ladles of soup and then transfer it to the next person. But, I won’t do that.

Because this is the opportunity for me to be recognized as a good

person.

Firefoxes came to the workshop , their whole bodies unclean, smeared in sweat and filth, coldness freezing them over, and starving.

Meanwhile, to receive the opportunity to wash their clothes and their bodies with hot water, a splendid place to live, and also me hand-delivering them a warm meal, I would look like a god now wouldn't I? If people are in a situation to the degree that they are being pursued, when they are saved the feeling of gratitude will become large.

Surely, the Firefoxes together will not forget the taste of today's soup.

If for this, general acts can be made to be endured.

A little while ago, the soup was given out to all the Firefoxes.

"Its delicious... it's delicious!!"

"Yah, It's Delicious, isn't it"

"This... warm, Delicious meal, it's really been a long time."

"We are still alive, aren't we. are still alive...."

Everyone wholeheartedly drinks the soup.

Although made with ingredients on hand, because the wild boar bone was cooked together in the pressure cooker it produced reliable soup stock, plenty of the best tasting meat around the bone was in there as well. and also, gelatin parts included were large, making it quite a feast.

I ate a little and the result was considerable.

I heard the shaky voices of the Firefoxes.

Tattered and worn-out they began to shed tears.

Now, thinking of their deceased village, the separation from their family and friends, as well as lovers.

Their body being made clean, eating warm food, it only makes sense that the tension would be released.

The girls, escaped from their village, went on a treacherous journey. Until now, they couldn't afford to shed tears and grieve.

Finally coming here their strength returned.
Not being able to grieve is a truly agonizing time.

“Everyone, it’s ok now lets start a new life here, For us and for everyone who fought(and died) for us.”

Meanwhile, Kuu was going around encouraging all the Firefoxes.
Expressing a smile amid Everyone shedding tears, lending a chest, comforting and listening to their troubles. [lend chest]

Looking at it closely, that girl didn’t even touch her soup yet....
Moving for the sake of all the Firefoxes, it’s obvious there would be no time to desperately eat, right?
Even now, one girl, said「Kuu-ane-sama」dived in her chest, her head being stroked gently. [ane-sama]

Kuu’s expression, seen from around, is not quite sad, but like a holy mother, she gives a gentle smile.

I can’t look.
I prepared another soup by pouring it in a large dish that was in the workshop, I open my mouth slowly.

“Everyone, I just replaced it so there is still more soup, so please eat freely. it’s OK to empty this pot.”

While saying so, the Firefoxes with their empty cups came diving in with more momentum.
Of course, even the girl earlier who was crying on Kuu’s chest.

There is a lot of currency on hand but, it was such a thing. [no idea] [EZ3]

“Kuu, as the Firefox representative I have things I want to talk to you about. Would please come to the next door building for a little bit?”
“Certainly. Cyril-sama”

Kuu saying so, rose up empty handed.
Even though she should still be hungry, she did not show regret for the untouched soup.
Seeing Kuu like that, I made a bitter smile.

“Well, shall we go?”

I bring Kuu to the filled up workshop next door that had the empire soldiers equipment.



“Well, first please eat that soup for me.”

The Firefoxes get a second serving and I inform Kuu before I hand-deliver a prepared dish of soup.

“Huh? Cyril-sama, doing that... why?”

“If you don’t eat... Anyway, why don’t we talk right after.”

“But, my ration is properly....”

“Ahhh, well certainly Kuu’s portion, I served that one... Even so, even after all the effort to make such a delicious thing, and it went cold because a certain someone didn’t bother to even lay a hand on it. The cold soup which has its flavor lowered, cooking which I thought was my pride was hurt, that is why. Please eat this dish that is still warm, I want and request you to do so, is that bad?”

When I asked that, Kuu shakes her head, and she didn’t whisper even while having an expression of smiling and crying, as she tasted the soup.

The first mouthful and her eyes changed color, then she started to scooped up more soup vigorously.

Unlike a cup, a bowl you can pour a considerable amount of soup into. Kuu drained two cupfuls in one go.

“Fuu, it was delicious. this is the first time since I was born drinking such a delicious soup. especially this meat being so soft, somehow, a I feel it’s been a long time tasting food.”

“Even saying that to me it was the result of my work. and, Kuu before you start talking as the representative, for just a little bit, I would like you to talk to me as friend.”

And then, at once those words cut off. Those words were a little embarrassing that I kinda cornered myself with them.

“I am glad you’re alive, Kuu”

Even though embarrassing, no matter what I needed to communicate that to her.

I let out a bottom of my heart feeling of relief voice, and express a smile of relief.

Serving the cup and the meaning of that smile I made was different, bring glad that my friend was OK from the bottom of my heart meaning.

"I think Kuu really had it hard, its sad that your father and the Firefox people died. but even so, I got to meet Kuu again, I am very happy for that."

"Cy... Cyril-sama"

"Kuu, I am talking to you as a friend. and also, here there is only us. calling me in such a way, I don't like it very much."

"But, I... as the family head, Cyril-sama, is the Chief of the Elves.... of Elucie."

Kuu's voice was agitated as if to run away.

Surely that girl, until she was able to eat soup together with the Firefoxes, she couldn't afford to grieve.

The pressure from the responsibility was big, it will take time for her composure to return. I want to save her.

"We're friends aren't we. now after watching Kuu doing the impossible I know it was painful. the Kuu I know is a more honest and nice girl, you know."

"Cyril-sa, umm, Cyril-kun, such a thing, if I start talking lik.... I... can't keep it up...."

"It's ok you know. I already know Kuu is a crybaby. there is no need to keep up that appearance this late in the game. If you like, shall we put the frog on your back again? If we do that, your persistent stubbornness might disappear by a margin, right." [frog back]

"Cyril-kun if you say such a thing, even I know I am a mischievous and cheeky girl,"

"Even I am mischievous and I like cheeky, you know"

Kuu hearing my words, from her tear crumbled face she expressed that smile I missed.

"Really, to say that point, I did not change. but, rather than the Cyril-

kun I know, I was able to feel more of Cyril-kun's gentle adult side.”
“Its growing after 5 years. Kuu also, became splendid. The crybaby Kuu I know, I think ran away long ago, you know. until now, you've been enduring haven't you.... even saying so earlier, there are no other Firefoxes here. The only ones here are my friends. That is why, it's ok to be relaxed, ya know.”

Kuu is still 14. even so, becoming the family head and leaving everyone here.

And coming here all at once, her sad face and grief face didn't show at all. Even though she is still at an age where someone could be acting childish, having to shoulder the other Firefoxs' grief and sadness, it was expected of her responsibility.

Until they arrived at Elucie, while encouraging her friends crossing over impassible roads it would be expected to would be tough. Even being yelled at by Roreu, they must have had fear running through their minds. Even during negotiations, the sense of responsibility would have been crushing.

Even so, Kuu fought without rest.
That kind of Kuu I respect as a friend.

“Yes, I did my very best....”

Kuu pressed her brow onto my chest.

“Because I am the family head, everyone has complaints they didn't say. even full of unease, it will be ok I would say, inside the forest, if we arrive at the elf village it will be ok, even though I was thinking uneasily no matter what I encouraged them, coming here, and at that time, that Roreu person was about to drive us away, rather from that Roreu person, the Firefoxes, everyone was scared. I brought them to this village, they didn't think I was a lying to them. not knowing about the next place if it was OK, inside my head was messed up, if I said it, I didn't know if I was giving enough hope to everyone.”

Surely, during the time of them coming from the Firefoxs' village to here, it only makes sense their hearts would have been broken numerous times. even so, just enduring from just the hope of being

told if you come to Elucie you will be saved..... Kuu gave them hope to continue to believe in.

“When I thought it was useless, Cyril-kun came, and covered for me, I was about to cry. at that time, I... Even for that moment, Cyril-kun took care of everything, I was about to give up. Instead of negotiating, it was just us pleading to be saved.”

“But Kuu didn’t, so it’s all good. if, that happened, I wouldn’t have been able to accept the Firefoxes, you know. because it’s important to demonstrate the Firefoxes worth, to be able to be in the village. at that place, the only one who did it was Kuu. thats why, its ok to boast.”

That was not a lie.

I think about Kuu as a friend. I know the Firefoxes existence is useful.

Even so one-sidedly requesting protection, and only accepting colleagues who only depend on us, is something Elucie cannot afford. for Elucie’s sake what are they able to do? I was thinking that before accepting the other party.

“This is strange. comforting a negotiating partner.”

“Its because we are doing it as friends right now. once you go back to being the family head, I will be strict.”

“So just like that, I can’t just simply change like that you know.”

“If it’s Kuu you can, you know. that is why I can be more at ease and more gentle.”

“Gentle is being strict, huh.”

As Kuu says, wiped her tears away.

“Thank you very much. I am okay now, talking as friends is over. from here on I will be talking as the family head, kay? Cyril-sama”

Kuu put emphasis on that -sama.

From then the distinction between the talk between the Elucie chief and the Firefox family head was made.

“Aaa, that’s right. there is something I want to ask you. The Firefoxes, why did Kuu and the others head out toward Elucie? Did you know that we escaped the empire’s control? Also the number of

people and, why I don't even see a single escort male, the Firefoxes here were sacrificial pawns weren't they? Why is the family head's daughter Kuu, here?"

I dared to thrust those cruel words.

but, I need to ask it.

For the Firefox's behavior to be that affected.

Because the elves only recently escaped the empire's control, the Firefoxes thought that the elf village was still under empire control, so why did they come here?

About the girls escaping I understand. but, and why were there no males escorting them?

And also, why are there just too few people. the Firefox village with its rock salt trading accordingly should have a plentiful population of four hundred people. for just only fifty women to have escaped is just way too little.

Deriving from my conjecture, Firefoxes dispersed the risk.

Coming to Elucie, if by chance the favored option failed, the insurance would keep the their continued bloodline from expiring.

That is why, there are not even any escorts and not many people.

"Sacrificial pawns huh... that is cruel isn't it.... but even so... let's get to the point now shall we, I will let you talk. The events at the Firefox village? Fill me in on that."

Without denying my conjecture, Kuu gave out a deep sigh.

and then, Kuu slowly began to speak...

Notes

- followed: kanji usage here indicates to shadow or stalk like follow.
- abused authority: I am not sure why it is necessary to say it in this fashion author just says it this way. He is the Chief and he is the only one using the equipment anyway.
- author was probably going to add more details in there and left it open ended. Sorry...

- stew: the author called it stew(煮込み) then soup(スープ) through out, so take it as it is.
- oniichan: Oniichan, big brother.
- lend chest: Japanese lend a chest is like lending a shoulder.
- ane-sama: older sister.
- no idea: In complete idea? Probably another open-ended thing the author was going to elaborate on but didn't complete it.
- frog back: tl&ed: we suspect the author was referencing the idiom "monkey on one's back" but used frog instead. Idiom was lost in translation maybe?
- EZ1: How does one abuse their own technology on a creation...
- EZ2: That is an expensive knife.
- EZ3: All hail the currency of soup.

Chapter 03 : To the Firefox village

“We were going to fend off the empire outside the village, but we scurried back to the village as if we were defeated. The reason we lost, is as Cyril-sama figured. Because of the ranged bow attacks and wind magic stone magic, our flames couldn’t reach.”

Kuu’s expression distorts
There was sadness and then anger.

“My dad lead the village warriors and they fought knowing they couldn’t win. The women and children who couldn’t fight ran. The fighting was decided to buy us time.”

That’s why Kuu’s fifty Firefoxes ran to Elucie.

If they fought and resisted to the last man there, the Firefox men would be massacred, and the women would be taken to be used as tools for mass producing magic stones.

“My dad thought. if we tried to escape earlier, it end up as a mistake that would spell the end of the Firefox as a race. Hven though this is the worst, we both had to say farewell to each other. At least, my father also seemed to have thought that if there aren’t many people, being accepted by others should be made easier.”^[EZ1]
“As I suspected. If I was in their shoes I would do that too.”

Running from the empire is not easy, above all running ahead and not knowing where your allies are. No matter what, the risk is too high for one village to be entrusted with a fate of one race.

“Dad’s instructions was to make two escape groups. The first group was a hardened group of only women who were able to go on a journey, and the second is the same but along with that would be women with physical strength. Accompanying them is a minimum needed amount of male guards. It was also decided that boys who were too young to fight would be taken along. The second group

would take nearly all the village money as well as most of the food,”

“The second group was given heaps more to use huh?”

“Ee, saying it clearly, we headed to Elucie as insurance, it’s obvious that it was my dad intention to entrust the future of the Firefoxes to the second group. My older brother is part of the male guards.”

Kuu talked about her older brother, he was originally set to be the next family head. and then, not just girls, children... no men too.

The second group is different since Kuu’s people must blend with other races, and the second group will leave descendants from only Firefoxes.

“I see, Kuu’s older brother will lead the Firefoxes, and continue in the opposite direction of the village?”

“Yes. there was a certain degree of friendship, besides.....”[Degree of Friendship]

And then, Kuu’s words are evasive.

“The worst, would to be able to convince with force.” -still Kuu talking

“If I were to understand correctly, you may not win against the empire, however the Firefoxes are strong, so with this degree of numbers, you could resort to military power against us.” [Overwhelm]

Just using fire magic is strong.

I was concerned that the desperate Firefoxes would get violent seeing the worst thing happen before them, the quarrel between Kuu and Roreu.

If things got violent at that distance, an enormous amount of damage is quite possible.

Even so, for the elves who are specialists at wind magic, if they can remain calm they can oppose it, but other races can’t. A race that can stop a Firefox from using force is limited.

The Firefoxes could easily dominate the village, right?

Although that would cause the village to call the empire for help. It would make the Firefoxes think twice before doing so.

“Force would be the very last resort. but, I decided that sort of thing is unpleasant.”

“That, Kuu came because of that reason, huh? Thinking of position, I

just thought I shouldn't have a sacrificial piece by my side."

"Dad did the same thing too, but I declined. not wanting to go to the extent of living by hurting someone without sin. Also among the Firefoxes on this side, if nobody lead them, there would only be useless children. I might be conceited, but if I wasn't here, I think we wouldn't have made it through the struggle to get to Elucie."

As Kuu says, each Firefox was not a decisive person.

Without the exceptional leadership of Kuu, they would have died somewhere in a ditch.

"Kuu is nice, isn't she."

"That's not so. I am just timid, when it's important hesitating to sacrifice someone disqualifies them as the family head. Also, I felt like I wanted to meet you Cyril-kun and Lucie-chan"

Kuu shows me a tired smile.

"Because Kuu made it happen, I was able to meet Kuu again. I am grateful for such a thing! To begin with, why did they think this village was insurance. There is no way the Firefox's should have known this village escaped empire control, right? Normally this wouldn't even be the second candidate."

"Its simple, you know. One fight we escaped, we took several soldiers from the other side. From there, we heard information about how the capture of Elucie was a screw up. We absolutely can't screw up capturing the Firefox village the soldiers said. It's just... To have won against an army of around five-hundred was something I didn't know."

"if you say it like that, it is simple reasoning isn't it."

If it was information from the prisoners of war from the empire's side, I can trust that.

if somehow the empire was able to win, it's not impossible to think they would be made insurance, right?

Just seeing the Firefoxes and Elves living together, there is absolutely no way the empire will give up. Putting all my eggs in one basket there would be scary, something I also understand.

"Is that everything you wanted to ask?"

“I still have more”

I pause a little. This... to Kuu... will most likely be a painful choice.

“Tomorrow, I am going to go see the Firefox village. It is about 70 kilometers from here.^[80] If I use my magic fully. It would not take more than two hours. Our purpose is to confirm if the Firefox village was made into a empire base. If it becomes a relay site, Elucie can be attacked severely. The other is salt. after putting so much effort to get the mining rights, before the snow falls I want to bring back as much as possible.”

The moment I say I was going to the Firefox village, Kuu’s fist trembles.

“I can take responsibility for one other person. If I take Kuu along in order to guide me I would be happy. Although it isn’t necessary, even if you had wrote the rock salt mine on the map. Although, If I know someone who knows the situation of the village that would be good. If you understand I will ask directly. Kuu, shall we go together? I personally don’t recommend it. the empire overrunning the village, how should I say... it is not going to be pretty, you would needlessly get hurt.”

“If that’s the case, why did you ask me?”

“I want to think of Kuu”

I dare not say the reason.

It’s the family head’s responsibility.

I let time go by, I won’t do such a thing as rush Kuu.

After about one minute Kuu slowly opens her mouth.

“Please take me along.”

I silently nod to those words.



The two of us, return to the workshop that became the Firefox’s home.

A young Firefox girl came rushing over.

“Kuu-ane-sama, I finished the work. Thank you for your hard work. This, Kuu-ane-sama’s portion, please eat.”

A filled cup that had soup poured into it was given. No other cup had as much meat put into it as this one.

It was different from Kuu’s completely cold soup.

I forgot the moment I said there were seconds, the starving Firefoxes swarmed the pot.

Even so, a proper second serving for Kuu was prepared.

Able to do such a thing, was proof she is loved. saying only the family head, that kind of modest consideration is something they cannot obtain.

All the Firefoxes properly recognize that Kuu up to now was doing her best for all of them.

Being in the same the position of leading people I was a little jealous. ^[Misplaced?]

“Thank you. Kemin.”

Kuu shed tears, and hugged the young Firefox girl.

About that girl, the moment she recognized her that feeling was irrepressible.

In no way would I say Kuu would ever show being weak in front of all the Firefoxes.

Even so, these tears are not weakness. Those were tears of joy.

That is why these tears did not have to be hidden.

I judged that this place was okay, I returned to the village at once.

With the village judgement pretty much decidedly formed, if the firefoxes being accepted wasn’t followed....

Especially Roreu as expected, seemed to be sulking.

It was troublesome, but it’s also the job of the chief.



Next morning before daybreak, Kuu and I left Elucie.

We chose this time because If Kuu isn’t there, more than just the

Firefox's spirit would disappear, before everyone wakes up I want to return.

On my back, is a large capacity knapsack that I made with a hip-belt attached to it.

Because of the hip-belt the weight affecting the body is allowed to distribute, it becomes considerably easier. Having a knapsack that boasts a seventy liter large capacity, if it was a shoulder fastening type, it might become like a torture device.

And then, with both arms I princess carry Kuu.

Rather than Lucie's fleshiness, to be glued to Kuu's well-womanly body is honestly painful.

"Ummm, Cyril-kun I am a little nervous, but why did you do this?"

"I didn't do anything, you know. It's just I was just thinking Kuu smells good is all."

"Saying it like that is embarrassing."

It's a super pathetic story but, it's due to living together with Lucie. Because of not getting any satisfying treatment, it has amassed considerably. [Amassed]

That habit, Lucie late at night. Sleeping next to me would give off sleeping sounds as a muffled voice, sometimes she was comforting herself. [Comforting]

In order to be alarmed of the surroundings, I keep part of my consciousness awake, there was stifled gasps and a characteristic sound that I completely recognized with no mistake.

Also, sometimes I can hear my name in a low voice being called out, my sense of reason was in danger.

If I say "I figured it out uhh stop" to Lucie, she probably wouldn't listen to me for a week, and because of that I also can't stop her.

Although recently, because Lucie invited me not laying a hand would be more rude. The more I think about it, I ended up being cornered as a result.

"Well then, shall we go. Because it's dangerous hold onto me tightly."

"Okay, Cyril-kun."

Kuu put her arms around the back of my neck and tightly hugged me.

Okay, Let's calm down here... I am cool... Kuu is just a friend...

"Wind!!"

Shortly, leading out with one word, wind mana gathers.

And then, with magic I reinforce my body. I kick the ground with my full power and simultaneously my body floats on top the wind.

My strong point is high-speed movement.

Furthermore, this time I was jumping on top the trees, choosing to land on thick branches.

From there however, I rapidly go from one tree to the next.

If I do it like this, I pierce through the shortest route of the thick forest.

"Cyril-Kun, is amazing... so fast.. and flying,... this is a first time for me. Geez, Elucie is already so far."

In my arms, Kuu is in high spirits.

But, that voice is a overdoing it a little.

Some of her speech couldn't hide the negative emotions, it was going in and out while she spoke. There would be a lot of feelings of insecurity toward the Firefox village, right? In order to hide it she is putting up a cheerful mood.

I attempt to not notice and express a smile.

"Okay, let's give it more speed! If I can, I kinda want to make it back for breakfast, I will prepare a tasty breakfast for Lucie. Then for dinner serving steamed potatoes."

"Sounds good. The potatoes served for yesterday's dinner, were super delicious."

"When we return with the other firefoxes let's have them earnestly harvest all the potatoes that haven't been harvested, so be prepared!"

"Okay, with pleasure! If we don't work, Firefoxes also cannot eat without hesitation, it's for the warm welcome too, you know."

The reality is, to be in a position of a freeloader is painful.

It's just to be in a position to be eating for free surrounded by gazes would certainly worry that person.

"Don't worry, the jobs will rapidly increase anyway. Because the Elves will be in charge of doing their utmost to look after the wheat. Buying around a hundred goats, I intend to let the firefoxes look after all of them, yesterday's dinner of served potatoes cultivation, should I make that a firefox's job too I wonder. Anyway, within 2 months from now, about 1000 earthenware for containing 50 liters of water will be baked. We will then collect them. ^[Collect&Sell] The remaining can be used for the job of sake brewing."

With the exception of potatoes, with the Elves and hard work, if they(Firefoxes) can get good at it in one go they would be able to acquire trust, right?

Elucie becoming rich and abundant, the Firefoxes can find a home in the truest sense.

That future surely isn't far.

"I will do my best. Even if I have to exchange my life to accomplish it, I will show it"

Putting in fighting spirit is ok, I want to regulate the work amount so that people aren't doing over-doing it. I wonder if they will be honest if the work gets hard? If its short term work, with spirit somehow it will work out. But, from now for awhile it's just continuing the work. We have to do our best. Unless we get good at the ordinary work, we cannot continue."

"Cyril-kun, is also thinking properly about us aren't you."

Kuu says while putting more strength in her hug.

"Of course, because you're friends of Elucie, right!"

"I think I am glad I came here. If Cyril is here, Elucie will get bigger, some day even toppling the empire I think."

"What? At such a late time, that was my intent from the start, you know."

About that, from the time of declaring Elucie, that stuff was already decided.

If we didn't do that, we would quickly abandon the village. It would have been faster and much safer to just go somewhere else and settle a new village.

While that's going on, we arrive at the Firefox village.

The situation was several times worse than I had anticipated, that I had lost my voice...

Notes

- EZ1: Kill me... this was terrible before edit...
- Degree of Friendship: Degree of friendship is with the elf village.
- Overwhelm: Talk to overwhelm the elf village if they weren't allowed in.
- 80: Its 80 from the last cha... gawd....
- Misplaced?: Sentence feels oddly misplaced, thats how its written though.

Alternate Interpretation by:

desmerit on 30th November 2015 at 1:49 pm said: Edit

For the "misplaced" tag: That sentence really does belong there assuming accurate translation. What it is referring to is that Kuu is truly loved by her people and they would be willing to forgive any of her mistakes because of that. Where as Cyril is only loved by the elves because he has provided for them. Think of it like a person feeding pigeons in a park, they love you only so long as you have bread to feed them then they leave.

- Amassed: Referencing sexual frustration
- Comforting: Author is saying she is masturbating when he wrote she is comforting herself.
- Collect&Sell: I think the author forgot to say collect and sell, it just cuts off with collect.

Chapter 04 : What my father left...

「This is pretty bad...」

Kuu and I were hiding among the many trees, separated from the Firefox village we watched its state from afar. The village was in a state of desolation.

There is no resemblance of buildings, just burned ash and small blown away pieces.

No... the building's stone and grit have melted into hard lumps that gave off light.

For that to happen to the village...

Empire tents are sporadically setup here and there with soldiers coming and going.

Elves have good eyesight, but honestly the range is too far to see. But with the binoculars I made while I was in my dwarf form, Kuro, I could clearly see it.

Since we are separated from the village by a fair distance we won't be noticed.

If you want to mass produce binoculars you do need to make super high precision lens. The craftsmanship as well as the lens arrangement requires a level of skill that is difficult to obtain.

「Kuu, is the Firefox village really here?」

I ask Kuu just to be sure.

Because I am finding it difficult to believe that the rubble that I am looking at is the village.

I had the wrong impression of this just being an empire soldiers night encampment.

「..... There is no mistake, this is the village I grew up and lived in with everyone for 14 years.」

Kuu murmured it with a ghastly pale face.

I was anticipating this, but regardless I still felt sick to my stomach .
If I was feeling like this, it must be like a nightmare for Kuu.

「I see, why did you want to ask how it became like this? If you saw the situation you would have expected this to happen.」

「I tried, and I just couldn't understand it, but Cyril-sama would know from seeing, right?」

「These sort of things I am use to after all...」

In my past lives I had many memories of war. I had enough to fill the sky if each memory of battle was a star.

Of course, within those memories were those of being defeated and searching deeper, suddenly were those of genocidal warfare that was carried out.

「Are you ok with me telling you what I see?」

Kuu turned pure white and clenched her fists.

To entreat Kuu, I frankly start to tell her what happened based on my conjecture.

「The men who stayed behind in the village, I think they couldn't win on equal ground.」

With countless arrows raining upon them from afar and their flames being blown away by wind, even with a place with an open view they couldn't win.

If they were to fight in the forest, it might cause a forest fire.

「So, they decided to fight in the village. There is countless places to duck and cover from arrows. Also with it being close quarters even wind wouldn't be able to scatter the flames in time.」

Usually, invading a village would be considered a loss.

But, everyone made that choice so that they would be able to retaliate.

With the soldiers efforts aimed at obtaining the Firefox's magic stones, they had to enter the village. Of course doing so raised the opportunity of them encountering surprise attacks.

「At the beginning, the Firefoxes used Guerilla-tactics. Hiding behind buildings and behind cover sometimes burning down houses.

However, there is a limit to that. The differences in number the soldiers while some of their comrades were getting torched from the front, they would come and cut you from behind.」

Now that I think about it, there is a a lot of places for cover. But the downside is that the possibility of being attacked from all sides also rises with the the surroundings being flammable buildings. That kind of environment would become shackles when they caught fire.

Even if you could endure the flames, the smoke that gets produced would cause the surroundings to lose oxygen. Even Firefoxes can't survive suffocation.

「Even in blind alleys, with soldiers rapidly entering the village and the situation getting even more dire.... This was what the Firefoxes were aiming for.」

With more and more of the Firefox's resistance wavering, the empire would let their guard down and start to be more daring and invest more of their forces.

The village was completely inundated with empire soldiers, this was the Firefox's trap that was unknown to the empire.

「When the village was filled to the brim with soldiers, they activated their final trap. With magic stones gather from their fallen friends, and using their own magic stones they triggered it to go out of control, producing a large-scale explosive flame. Dozens of Firefoxes took part to activate it... Destroying the village as well as all the soldiers who were in the midst of it.」

Elves and Firefoxes from the start each have their attribute affinities. Races that have over 90 when they have their hearts taken out while they are alive, turns into magic stones.

Magic stones have two uses. As a catalyst it can raise the attribute affinity, and when smashed and allowed to run wild it can allow unbelievable magic power to be used.

If you think about it, a person can use the magic stone within them if they take their own heart out.

Races with strong magical power also have stronger a life force.

Even after having their hearts taken out they can live for dozens of seconds. While they are still alive, if they pour in magic power into their hearts that were changed into magic stones, and allow it to destabilize...

To do such an unthinkable thing, would have required extraordinary willpower and spirit...

Such valiant acts were not just carried out by a few, but dozens of Firefoxes.

To use magic that caused destruction that left the ground melted and turned the village buildings into ash.

I pay my respects to the Firefox men who accomplished their mission. Even though I knew it was necessary for them to have done it, to actually go through with it must have been horrifying for them... I am sure they must have also wanted to escape with everyone else. But for their friends and family who were trying to escape, they gathered what courage they could and executed their task gallantly. It was a show of valor and sacrifice that left an impression on me that I could not forget...

For their efforts, only a few dozen empire soldiers remained. The Firefoxes should have won, but their facial expressions were still sunken heavily.

「what is this, that.」

After listening to me finish the story, Kuu's eyes were soaked with tears. What was there was just a girl sitting on sunken on the ground.

She strikes the ground with both hands.

「My father said it while fighting until the end, even allowing people to escape, and doing their best to drive the empire soldiers away, you will recall it someday he said, regain our livelihood up to now.」

「..... that, will happen.」

「My father was a liar! To want to do such a thing, from the beginning wasn't he just wanting to die?! Dad and the others, I knew they were going to die. Why up until now did they!? Even though we could have

escaped together it would have been ok. If that happened we would have been together with one another, laughing. But their lives and memories, no matter what to go to the extent of blowing away the village! How could he do such a thing?!」

Even if Kuu's mind was made up. Somewhere deep down, the men who were left behind in the village must have also wanted to live. The situation was just completely destroyed and messed up beyond recognition.

「My father was a fool, talking about the Firefox's Pride... To fuss over cheap pride and to get everyone caught up on it. Even to kill themselves to buy us enough time. They only had to go far enough for our escape to be nearly done and it would have been ok! Then we would have been reunited with everyone and nobody else would have had die, they wouldn't have had to die a meaningless death!」
「Kuu, Don't you dare say such things!!」

I hit Kuu on the cheek.

Of course I went easy on her. The sound was loud and was just for show, so there shouldn't have been any pain.
It made a good snapping sound, Kuu's white cheek is dyed red.

I couldn't forgive Kuu saying it was meaningless. To not understand why they fought and for whom those people had traded their lives away...

「Kuu if you're saying that as just an angry little girl then such things are understandable. But, you're more than that now! You're the Firefox family head right? You came and accepted training, use your head and think! Don't just decide on your own that all this was just for cheap pride. To disgrace and speak ill of the dead and worse to not understand the degree of what they felt, that is what would make their sacrifice truly meaningless!!」

「Cy, ri,I-Kun?」

Kuu is wide-eyed, the heat still coming off her cheek from where I had struck her.

I couldn't believe I hit her.

「Kuu, for the women who are not used to traveling, do you really think they could outrun the empire forces? Much less for you to say that when all the firefox men were cornered and rounded up.」

「..... I did not think.」

「What do you think, Kuu? If the buildings were still standing and the empire soldiers captured the village and made it into a base of operations. It would make it more efficient to more easily chase down the escaping Firefoxes, right?」

「.... I also have the same opinion.」

The disastrous state of the village is not enough to change the situation that the empire is using it as a night encampment. But regardless, the village can't really be utilized by the empire though.

「What is the empire's purpose?」

「To obtain magic stones.」

「Yes, but in this exchange those guys did not obtain even one magic stone, your father and the other parents went up against the empire soldiers, but when the Firefoxes were cornered though, the soldiers conduct shows without mistake that they were still hesitating right?」

The empire's objective was to subjugate the Firefox village not to exterminate it.

But, just wanting the fire magic stone only.

Even so, the Firefox race when cornered were understood to become suicide bombers.

Even if you attacked them, if you were not able to obtain the magic stones it would obviously be unprofitable.

Looking at the battle's outcome it was the empire's victory. But with the large amount of funds used on this expedition, the majority of the soldiers that were lost, and not obtaining anything. Looking at it from a total standpoint, the Firefoxes won against the empire.

「Your father, fought to reduce the number of the soldiers and to crush a future base that would serve as a platform for future raids. They gathered their courage fighting the fear of death for their friends who were escaping, no matter how you look at it, it had to be a painful decision. Don't you get it?! If you had just thought about it just a little you would have understood rather than turn your eyes

away from it, don't just assume and step over their sacrifice.」

Kuu raises her face, and glares at me with a little hostility.

「My father didn't tell me anything! For such a thing... I only watched my village burn, how could I have understood that?! My hometown is gone, it's all nothing but ash and sadness, I... I... can't even think straight...」

Kuu exposed her weakness. She was an adult in age but she suddenly became a little child.

「And anyway, I know what my father did was what he needed to do. I know that! Even so, even, I..... Everyone wanted to be together. I wanted to escape. Someday, I thought we would meet again, is that so bad..?!」

Her tears overflowing.

Kuu's words were extreme. But everyone in the village, they all would have wanted to continue living happily, I mean who wouldn't? They shouldn't have wanted to die. To be separated in such a way had to be excruciating.

Even so that is unforgivable.

「That is bad Kuu, right now you are in charge of fifty lives and must think calmly and analyze the situation! For you to act like a spoiled brat, your father and the other parents thought that with no Firefoxes left to be caught and also being made into Empire toys, they suppressed their emotions to the extreme, and because of that you and the others are still here.」

「I... I can't find a clear solution just like that.... Cyril-kun are you able to do it?」

From earlier, she changed from calling me Cyril-sama to Cyril-kun. Being stricken with grief and to smooth over things I will allow it.

Kuu's question is very simple.

So I will answer it without hesitation...

「I can. That is why I was made Elucie's chief. And also the one who is recognized as the Foxfire head is you Kuu.」

「I.... about me....」

Kuu looks at me with humble requesting eyes.
She wants to push it on my back...

「Kuu, I have already decided to help you if I can. But do what you can yourself and don't rely on me. Of course, if you are that lost you can quit and throw away the family head title. Are you okay with just being one of the normal Firefoxes?」

「but, If I am not there, everyone....」

「I will take take care of everyone...」

This is the last resort.

「It would be difficult for the Firefoxes to be recognized as equals, when it's just as easy for them to be discriminated as just tools for elves. Such a thing happening can't be helped, I mean when you think about it that is all they would become. Without a representative, their nothing but refugees and they will be treated as such.」

Without thinking of anything and while waiting for them to open their mouth, this is also an effective strategy. [No Idea]

「Well you don't have to think about the other Firefoxes, as long as they do all the instructions given to them from A to Z. I will also use you well in the battle against the empire giving you the minimum amount of compensation for it. Also I wonder how we should keep the Firefox's bloodline going? Respecting Firefoxes is just troublesome when thinking of methods to best serve elves. We'll just use a brothel and we just stop all this talk about minimum compensation. In exchange for embracing elf customers how does giving food for that sound? We'll let them have sex with you guys and you can eat until you're full. And the ones who do not we can feed them enough so you guys don't die. It would just be a line of Elves and Firefoxes since there would be a lot of beauties to pick from. Since Elve's hold the idea of purity and chastity highly, there is undoubtedly going to be a lot of requests for cheap sex with women who are there. I would also take part in that as well. Also, so that you don't bother the elves, you all will cooperate with each other to raise the children that result from the pregnancies. If you get

pregnant you won't do much work and your meals would increase Kuu. I mean you also think there needs to be more people, so you should give birth to children one after another. With that the Firefoxes would be secure wouldn't they.»^[Really Long]
「Isn't that just being slaves to the elves?!」

Kuu yells at me in anger.

It certainly is treatment as slaves, and not treatment as a citizen of Elucie.

「I would say abandon that way of thinking. If you don't like it what are you going to do about it? You have to think about what you need to do to protect yourselves! I am Elucie's chief, Get rid of your doubts and show me your determination! It doesn't have to be the plan I just said. Elucie can accept you on merits, that's the way to have an equal position. And anyway, Kuu, you don't have to think of this alone. It's ok to ask for everyone's opinion. But most importantly, if you do your best I can also lend a hand.」

「Cyril-kun, why.. why did you say such cruel words?」

「It's not cruel, what I said was just common sense. Anyway, I believe it's not something Kuu can't do, so I will ask you one more time. Are you going to resign yourself here?」

Kuu rubs away her tears and then directed her reddened eyes toward me.

「I am the Firefox family head. I will protect everyone.」

「Is that so, if that's the case do not forget everything that has happened now, and above all move with the pride and respect of a Firefox!」

「..... Cyril-kun... is like father.」

Kuu still hasn't regained her footing, I gaze back at her with slightly softened eyes.

That Kuu with a slightly pouting tone opened her mouth.

「Stubborn, obstinate, strict, high-handed.」

When she put it that way it kinda stung.

I completely preached some various big-headed things.

「but, it was honest, prudent, and understanding. The root points a good-natured person, all those points are the same as such a person.」

「Well, I am the Chief, aren't I? another way of saying it is I am everyone's dad.」

When I said that Kuu slipped out a laugh.

「I will stop thinking that way. I will not shed these emotions. But if it becomes unbearable, would you support me?」

「That's fine. if Kuu does her best, I can cheer you on.」

「Is it for Elucie?」

「Of course, and Kuu is a friend.」

「Telling me to move with emotions, that's not fair...」

「I said that so you don't make judgements with clouded feelings, I didn't say to ignore the feelings. A leader is not qualified if they can't think of a person's feelings right? If emotions and reasons are aligned, people will work better with one another. With that you can push forward with all your might!」

「Earlier Cyril-kun's treatment of the Firefoxes, I could tell you were completely ignoring the feelings on the surface, you know.」

「When it's practical, it will only appear humane on the surface.」

And then the talk was over.

Our goal of recon was completed.

The Firefox village and the soldiers that came were completely wiped out. More importantly the village would be difficult if not impossible to be used as a base of operations.

Elucie for the moment cannot be attacked, even though it's impossible for an attack to come it would be easy to deal with the amount of people here and now.

「Kuu, the soldiers here what do you think we ought to do with them? if it's this amount of people, I can massacre them alone.」

From my query, Kuu desperately thinks, and then, from biting her lips she opened her mouth.

「Leave them be.... They... unless they tell the empire the extent of how dangerous Firefoxes are, it would be meaningless.」

Truly wanting to take revenge, Kuu said to overlook it.
That was a decision for the future of the Firefoxes, not a spur of the moment decision.

「I also think the same. Kuu, is trying her best, huh?」

I stroke Kuu's head. The feeling of fox ears feels good.

「because I am the family head.」

Kuu while expressing a smile while crying expression said so.



Afterwards, near a salt lake by the Firefox village, I was stuffing my backpack with as much rock salt as it could fit.

Since I was using a high capacity bag that carried 70 liters, I carried enough salt for the whole village that should last a few months.

Since it is a place that I remembered and it takes less than two hours, let's come back on a regular basis.

Just like the time we came I put Kuu into a princess carry.

The combined weight of Kuu and the backpack slightly exceeded 100 kilograms, even with body reinforcement it was still difficult.

But I don't let it show, because it would lower my honor as a boy.

「Kuu, about hitting you earlier I was wrong to do that, I'm sorry. But no matter what, I just can't let you say terrible things about your father and the others who sacrificed their lives and died. If you want to take a shot at me I won't mind.」

For whom did they wager their lives and fought for, I knew the feeling from my previous experiences, and because of that my emotions were completely high-strung.

Even though I got angry, I shouldn't have gotten violent with her, that was completely my fault.

Of course if it were Roreu, I decided using something like the Pharaohs special wouldn't be a problem, but since Kuu's a girl....

[Pharaohs Special]

「It's okay. When Cyril-kun got angry I realized that father and the others were trying their best for our sake and that it was also very scary. When we return to Elucie I want to relay those feelings of courage and love that was done here to everyone.」

Kuu told me in friend mode.
It was good talking comfortably here.

「And then? This won't be depressing for you will it?」
「I think about falling into that depression, but I want to... No, I need to, relay their feelings to everyone.」

Kuu's voice has no hesitation.
Sure, for the moment naturally they will mourn. But even so, if they recognize the feelings of love that came from what happened here. Someday, they will stand up again.
No... I will get Kuu to stand up again.

「..... do your best.」
「It's still much too soon, but at some point, like father and Cyril-kun I will become a splendid family head...」

Kuu's eyes were not on me but were distant. Surely, in the direction of her late father.

「It's ok not to be like your father you know. I say some great things but I am still a beginner.」
「But, I really should aspire to be like Father and Cyril-kun as a family head.」

Kuu puts more strength into her arms that were around my neck so that she doesn't fall.
Even while coming here, I feel as though Kuu was being expressly intimate, must be my imagination.

「And Cyril-kun. earlier you said something about a brothel didn't you, right? I will also participate too.」
「You sure I said something like that? I have no such recollection of that at all.」

Actually, I remember it perfectly, it's just to remember it so plainly right after it happened is embarrassing.

「You did say that. could it be, Cyril-Kun has accumulated... sexual frustration?」

「Wait! Now hold on a sec, Kuu!」

Even if it wasn't a direct representation of surprise, without thinking I might drop Kuu.

Bring different from when we first came due to the weight it wasn't the speed of... No, rather than the fall, it was traveling at 60 KPH(37.3 mph) that is incredibly dangerous.

「and so, what will you do? keep on accumulating? could it be Lucie-chan, isn't allowing you to do it? Is it a sexless couple?」

「I still... haven't married Lucie yet, you know.」

A painful and tiring point, without thinking I completely stutter.

「How unexpected. From long ago you were such good friends I kinda thought you were married. Elves don't have sex before their married, do they?」

「Only the older elves, some guys don't care. It's just Lucie's family lineage are that of shrine maidens. Grandma was quite a strict person, you could say very exacting.」

Aah... Looking at it, Lucie's sexual desire is inordinately strong. She quietly masturbates, of course I also see grandma there absolutely stopping me.

Of course, if we got married we could do it without problems, but until the village is stable, I decided not to get married.

I accepted the situation I was in beforehand, but for Kuu to point it out.

Even so, mutually not putting hands on each other...

「Is that so.... If that's the case, how about making a child with me? If it's you Cyril-kun I would be ok with it.」

「K~Kuu, now calm down, I know you're still traumatized about the loss of your village, but don't lose control over yourself now. You need to cherish yourself more!」

「I am thinking clearly! There was a part of me long ago that liked Cyril-kun, and from our meeting you being so reliable and gentle...」

My face becomes red.

Kuu is an absurdly beautiful girl(美少女 bishoujo).

I thought about who would be a cut above Lucie. It is a matter of taste and according to people, Kuu would be a cut above right?

If I was able to compare other beautiful girls, there wouldn't be any other except Kuu.

「Someday, if I was going to do it with some Elf, I think it would be nice if THAT elf was Cyril-kun. And anyway for the future of Elves and Firefoxes, to have a child with a fellow chief...」

「To bring a child into the world for just one's self-interest is something I dislike.」

「Well Cyril-kun said it. If reason and emotions are going in opposite directions just force them to go in the same direction, like right now both my reason and emotions are saying go.」

I could hear the shy hesitation in Kuu's voice.

There is no way it wouldn't be embarrassing, and also I was able to notice it a little.

「I can't. Not with Kuu!」

「Could it be, your worried about venereal disease? Because I don't have experience, that sort of thing I think is irrelevant. you know.」^[Experience]

「That is not what I am saying!」

Although, hearing that Kuu has no experience. I am a little relieved and also surprised by the admission.

「Am I not attractive? Look carefully, I am the sexiest in the firefox village, you know.」

「Kuu is attractive!」

She smells good, soft, cute, and has large breasts. Personally having a little bit of them jutting out while massaging them would be an ideal size I think.

Kuu's breasts perfectly fit those conditions. Lucie's are just a little not as satisfying.

「It is isn't it. Especially my tail is erotic, my brother often said it was

an irresistible turn on. My tail seems to only appear once every one hundred years. My father gives his seal of approval for how great it is.]

「I didn't know, Kuu's brother is scary!」

Without thinking I was thrust into something.

Accordingly, all the races have their different erotic points, but as expected I didn't have a response for that tail...

Well certainly Kuu's lineage was good, that golden color and that fluffy white tip. I think Kuu's tail is cute, but it wasn't a turn on for me.

「Is that so..... and I was so confident in my tail. Want to try touching it?」

「Well since you said so I'll take you up on your offer.」

Saying so, Kuu shakes her rear and her tail makes a swish sound.

Shifting Kuu's body in my arms while she was in my princess carry, I tightly squeeze her tail and try stroking it lightly. [Real Fast]

My hand sinks into the soft fluffy hair and wraps around my hand, the feel of it is so good that it is actually vexing, stroking that hair and the feel of it is certainly great.

Touching the center of her tail and jostling it around could become habit forming...

「It's g~greeat. Cyril-kun, is good at this, but please don't do it too strongly.」

And then playing with Kuu's tail, her glossy voice awakened a strange feeling.

「Sorry my bad. A firefoxes tail is great, isn't it..」

「It's great right! But, you do know it's bad to touch another girl's tail right? It's only okay when parents or the husband give their consent. It's considered rape to just touch another's tail, you know.」

「Wait a sec, Kuu... Why did you let me touch it...?」

「Because it's you Cyril-kun! and if it's Cyril-kun I was serious when I said it was okay, when or if you change your mind about me, call me, kay?」

When Kuu finished saying so, I let her tail swiftly slip through my

hand.

I had a terrible regretful feeling of having to let it go like that.

It was my instincts as a man to want to accept Kuu's proposal. I REALLY want to touch that tail more, so much that in my mind I am screaming.

But, Lucie's smile comes to mind.

「I am devoted to Lucie, I don't want to do something like betray her.」

That is my answer.

Well it's because I wouldn't allow myself to run around with other women, also its is not very cool.

「The way of a gentleman, isn't it. I like Cyril-kun having such a point you know. I will keep you touching my tail a secret from Lucie, so please be at ease.」

「No that is completely different issue so it's ok.」

And in that way, while having various talks with Kuu, we returned to the village.

...

Notes

- Not Sure: I read what it says just not sure what it really means in the context...

Alternate Interpretation:

desmerit on 4th December 2015 at 4:18 am said: Edit about the "not sure" sentence link:

What the author is doing in this set of paragraphs is a form of rhetorical speech often used in politics and debates (Hypophora if I'm not mistaken and I know some English grammar person will correct me). He takes the action that Kuu wants to do (quit being the leader) and asks the question "what happens next" and then answers that question without letting her interrupt. It is a method used by speech givers to present an argument based on emotion that paints a picture of a possible end result to act as an impetus(driving force) to action.

The line in question is describing this method of logical debate and requires him to push relentless forward to prove a point through emotion while ignoring logical fallacies. It would be more clear if it was phrased along the lines of, "Pushing forward(Speaking) without thinking of anything or waiting for them to respond, this is also an effective strategy".

- Really Long: I just I don't why is this so gawd damn long...
- Pharoahs Special: <http://tinyurl.com/qfqup8n>
- Experience: Experience referencing no sexual experience...
- Real Fast: Best to suspend belief that they are going at about 60 kph or 37.3 mph while doing this.

Chapter 04.5 : Making Out with My Pretty Childhood Elf Friend

R18

My childhood friend, and housemate Lucie has strong sexual desires.

She is a short, but cute, and pretty blond-haired elf girl. She is usually tidy and very neat, but in the middle of the night while I feign sleeping, she is masturbating in secret.

Of course, today, I noticed that she is masturbating.

「Cyril... Cyrill~」

The the characteristic sound of くちゅくちゅ^[Kucha Kucha] resounded, while Lucie called out my name.

Her voice was stifled, but the sound still leaked out.

For a long time I pretended not to notice it, but I had already reached my limit. The girl I was in love with was masturbating next to me while calling out my name. Not taking advantage of this opportunity would not make me a man.

I carefully stand up without making a sound and approach Lucie's futon.

Lucie is still masturbating and is in a daze^[Daze], so she doesn't notice me approaching.

「..... nnn, ahh..... .. nfu... Aaaaa, no..... unnnn....」

As usual, Lucie was stirring the inside of her vagina with her fingers. Her voice has a gloss to it, I was shocked since this is a side of Lucie I have never seen.

I was fascinated that Lucie during the day didn't seem to show much interest in the opposite gender, and yet right now...

To suppress her voice Lucie buries her face in a pillow. While looking downward, her waist is becoming unsteady.

Her body is hidden under the futon, but I could tell she is dizzy with

pleasure, and was trembling a little bit.

「aan.... nnn, even though I said no, doing this, someday, Cyril will find out, but, ah, nn more...」

The movements became noticeably more vigorous.

「nn, nfun,.... aaa, it feels so good.... nn... ahfu..... just... just a little more..」

Looks like Lucie is very close to cumming soon.

I put my hand atop Lucie's futon and strip it off completely in one go. Lucie's upper body still had her pajamas on while her lower body was completely naked.

She has yet to grow any public hair over there^[Over There], her love juice gleamed and shined.

Lucie's vagina that has yet to know a man closed without gaps, it gave off a lewd feeling.

I swallowed hard.

「Cy, ri, l?」

Like a machine not making any awkward movements, Lucie slowly raises her face from her pillow, from lying face down to looking up at me.

「uhh, mornin Lucie, since you were calling my name I just happened to wake up.」

「wha... wel... umm, Cy... Cyril.. it's not...! This is not what you think! ummm, this is, nothing at all!」

Her face was bright red, and she wasn't even bothering to hide her important place^[Place]. She was repeatedly saying "it's not what you think!" with her hands swinging all about.

She is completely in a panic.

I ignore Lucie and cover her with myself, I put my right knee between her legs so she couldn't close her legs.

「Its nothing to be ashamed of, you know. We're teenagers so it's natural for us to have these kinds of urges.」

「It's not what you think, I... I'm not that kind of naughty girl, it was only by chance. That, I did not want to try that by chance.」

「You've been doing it about twice a week, aren't you...」

「....」

After hearing that, Lucie's face gets even redder like a tomato.

「I already noticed it, you know. But I thought it would have been rude to call you out on it, so I remained silent.」

「uuuu, that's cruel, you know. Why didn't you stop me? You could have stopped me from the beginning? And even pretending not to notice it in such a way....」

Certainly it is as Lucie says.

I was intending to do that from the start. But I couldn't, my patience was at its limit.

「Lucie, you didn't cum yet, right? I can help you do that you know.」

「You can't! Grandma, she said until you're married, you can't do anything naughty!」

「Don't worry, it won't be naughty I am going to just help you feel good.」

「Just help me feel good..?」

「yeah, it's not sex if i'm just helping you feel good, that's why it's not a bad thing.」

I gently stroke her head and give her a smile.

And then, using my leg that was between hers, I gave her a subtle stimulus.

「Only going half-way must be painful right? Here, I'll help you feel good...」

I put my right hand in her clothes, and grab her small breast. While I embrace her I gently massage it, rolling her nipple in the palm of my hand.

With my hand on her smooth white skin I could tell it was about a C-cup in size; a little bit of it overflows out of my hand. The small core and firmness of her breast is more than enough to trigger my animal desire.

With my left hand, I reach out to Lucie's vagina, and slowly insert my middle finger.

It's unbelievably hot from her own session from earlier. It's already drenched and sloping, the inside of it tightens intensely around my finger.

I lightly take it out and from just that, Lucie raises her gasping voice.

「Is this really, not naughty...? Won't Grandma get angry?」

Her eyes are drowsy, I could tell she had lost a decent amount of her ability to think straight.

「Ah, It's not naughty you know, it's just like when you're using me to help you feel good^[Imagine], and anyway it's only masturbation, it's not anything bad.」

「If that's the case, it's okay. Cyril, please make me feel good! I've been wanting this for so long... It's all because i've always wanted to be together with you.」

While saying so, she puts her hands around my neck.

While I still stimulate her breast and vagina, I slowly close in on her and kiss her.

I was always only touching, but I insert my tongue without mercy.

「unn, shyam~, nnn..^[Shyam~]」

I entwine my tongue around Lucie's.

Her subtle breath gives me the urge to investigate her erogenous zones further.

Tracing her weak spots, breasts, tongue, and also her vagina. Little by little I begin to further understand how to better stimulate her.

「nnn, ちゅぽ^[Chupa]」

The stuffiness interrupted our kiss.^[Kiss]

While pulling our tongues away the saliva pulls into a string.

「Lucie, does it feel good?」

「yes, amazing, th, this, is the first time. even doing it myself for a long time, this feels goood.」

Lucie returned my answer, while I was torturing her with my fingers.

「Well that's good, cause I'm about to make you feel even better, kay?」

Until now I was only testing the waters and was being considerably gentle, but if I stimulate her like this... It's going to give a stronger reaction right?

Her clothes were interfering with me massaging her so I lifted it off in one go, and revealed her cute breasts and white skin. I drunk in Lucie's surprised face.

I gradually move more vigorously, reaching the brink of it changing to pain I apply more strength.

「hi~ anyan~ hssss! uhn, so somehow, strange it... voice, I can't take it anymore. Ahnn uahn...!」

Tormenting her weak spot vigorously, Lucie's voice rapidly got louder.

「it's only the two of us, it's ok to let your voice out, you know.」

「hsss, n~no, I can't, tha~t kind of thwing is embawaassing! No~! Tha~uhnn, fwom, hsss~ Ahaa, an~aaAhn!!」

She was trying desperately to answer, but only her voice leaks out. She was so cute it was unavoidable.

I do a light kiss with our lips only touching, then I lick her cheek and nibble on her ear.

「Cyril, the ea... ears~ are, No~...! You can't~! Not ther...~ahnsss tiwckles. noooo~!...」

I ignore Lucie's pleas, and continue to nibble on her ear.

Nibbling on her soft cute ears puts me in a happy mood.

After enjoying a bout with her ears, I lick the back of her neck and and trace her collarbone down to her breasts. Massaging her breasts I suddenly change to the tip of her nipple and with my lips I bite.

「noo~, stop, Cyril, is like a baby.」

「I may not be a baby, but sucking on a girl's breast is a man's

dream, you know. And anyway, sucking like this feels good, right?」

In addition to nibbling with my lips, I roll my tongue around her nipple. And then to change it up, I lightly bite with my teeth to provide a modest amount of pain.

「hyaa~nn, N~noooooooooO!!」

Lucie lets out a noticeable scream and bends backwards.

On the brink of cumming. I look at Lucie in that state and with my hand that was on her vagina, I further accelerate my movements. Normally such vigorous movements would be painful, but the mood Lucie is in now must be making it feel real good.

びしょびしょ^[Bisho Bisho], The drenching sound was like a loud sound of water thrashing about. Lucie submitted to her shame, giving in made her feel better doing so.

「inshide me, shtirring me up with your fingers, it's dwriving me mad. ahnnn, hyaan~hsss, ahnn, unnn...」

Is she already at her limit? Lucie can't even suppress her voice, her gasping breath continues to rise.

「Lucie is so cute right now, here... It's ok... Do it whenever you want...」

The inside of her vagina was vigorously convulsing. My fingers were getting invited deeper and deeper inside it.

「hiii, nku,ahnnn... hin, aaahnaa, too~ intense, nnn, ahna, ahaAhN!!」

Lucie keeps rising toward her limit.

She is getting ever closer to cumming.

Her skin still overlapping, Lucie's clitoris was exposed. I flicked it with my finger.

「AHNnnn.....! Aaaahaaaaaahn, my head, inshide... it's all white, I dwon't, I dwon't know, thissh, I dwon't kn~ahn, hu, Annahn, AUHNNNN.!!!!」

Her whole body convulses and she screams.

Using up all her strength her eyes become listless with her body still convulsing.

It's probably the first time she's reached the top of that mountain^[Mountain].

「looks like you properly came, huh?」

「yes, it was unbelievable, this, it's the first time」

「if that's the case, how about you help me feel good next?」

While saying so, I grab both her legs and forcefully close them.

Her thighs and arse perfectly come together.

「Lucie it's ok to just stay still. I'm just going to use you to make myself feel good.」

「um wai.. Cyril, that? what? what are you planning?!」

Rather than answer Lucie I feel like only giving a smile, I thrust my dick between her thighs.

The feeling of her smooth thighs feel real good. I then stroke the surface of her pussy.

「Cyril, this is not what you promised! Even though you said you wouldn't do anything naughty...」

「It's not naughty, you know. Look see, I didn't insert it right? I am just stroking it between your thighs and on top your pussy. I'm just using you to help me feel good, so it's not sex.」

「It's true right? It's true that it isn't naughty right... so it must be okay, right.」

With Lucie giving her approval I move my hips faster.

This feeling between her thighs this is nothing but the best.

Lucie's love juice and my pre-cum fluid start to mix and get slimy.

On Lucie's shallow part of her vagina I stimulate her clitoris, it must be feeling good for her too.

「Cyril, Cyril」

It must be unbearable just getting only halfway^[Halfway] there.

So I stroke her pussy with my dick to more strongly rub her clitoris.

With that I remedy that situation and she also begins to rise.

Lucie is being too cute and is ecstatic, she probably can't wait much

longer.

It seems I might ejaculate soon.

「Lucie, I am about to cum」

「Cum, Cyril also, is going to cum?」

「Yeah, I am going go at it a bit harder now!」

So as I say so, Lucie turns over and takes a pose on all fours.

This makes it easier to slam my waist.

This is exciting, it's like we're animals. Lucie's cute butt reflects in my eyes.

「Lucie, clench your thighs a bit more, kay」

「*nod* okay...」

Lucie clenches her thighs with the perfect amount of power.

I grab onto Lucie's slender waist, and slam my waist with full force.

My head is hot from too much excitement, I feel like I am about to lose my mind.

That hot stuff starts to well up.

Then on the verge of ejaculating, Lucie's body topples over returning face up while holding her legs.

And then I reached my limit.

「Lucie sorry, but it's coming out!!」

And then I forcefully ejaculated.

My white semen, is thrown all over Lucie's stomach.

I can't feel any energy returning to me from the exhaustion. It was the first time since I became Cyril that I violently ejaculated this much.

Without any strength left, I collapse on Lucie.

A little while passed, we were both exhausted and dazed. Then we casually looked at each other and exchanged glances. It somehow felt like medicine for the both of us and we laughed.

It felt calming in a variety of ways and a bit refreshing, then the mood changed to it becoming embarrassing and then somewhat

funny. Both of us shared the feeling.

「Thanks, Lucie, I feel a bit refreshed from that.」

「Yeah, that felt really good. For Cyril to be good and do it like that... We should help each other feel good from now on.」

「If Lucie says it's ok, it will be my pleasure. I kinda want Lucie to depend on me for it.」

Since we both can't have sex until we're married, we end up doing it like this helping each other feel good.

We don't do it that often, at most every 2 days.

Since I am not putting it in, it's not sex.

And with that being decided, we did every possibly play except insertion, but all that is another story.

Notes

- Kiss: Closeness of breath/suffocating
- Kucha Kucha: kucha kucha or sound of a sopping wet vagina.
- Daze: Orgasming or working on it.
- Over There: Says あそこ(over there) but essentially is implying her vagina.
- Place: Vagina... yes that important place.
- Imagine: He is referencing about her imagining him rocking her brains out...
- Shyam~: She was trying to say shameless there...
- Chupa: Chupa *kiss/sucking sound*
- Bisho Bisho: びしょびしょ bisho bisho wet sound of her vagina...
- Mountain: She orgasmed... You really needed this metaphor explained to you?
- Halfway: halfway to orgasming...

Chapter 05 : A Get-Together

Dawn of the next day, after returning from the firefox village I find myself alone in the forest.

Being here for the third day, the Firefoxes food was in my opinion, portions of tossed away meat and potatoes the Elves didn't eat. But that has reached its limit and now I have to find new game for them. To addition to that, there is an event that is scheduled for noon today. The event is going to be using meat as part of it, so I need to be sure I get enough of it.

I need to work at reversing the negative impression the Elves have. Even though there is a proper amount of dried meat that is reserved in the village, for some reason people still believe that portions are being reduced because of the Firefoxes.

The reason for the portion being a problem is mutual, there is sympathy for the Firefoxes, but there is still some resentment.

I have to be careful of all the trivial things so that it doesn't grow into a large fracture between the two.

The fix is easy. If I harvest enough game I can suppress and even remove that feeling of unfairness that everyone has.

I sharpen my senses.

「【Enhanced Perception】」

Mana integrates with wind as I activate my special magic that expands my perception. Even though the air is limited in this place, I can still obtain information from about 300 meters around me.

It is a very good, high level general purpose magic. Since Elves have an affinity for wind no other races are able to use this spell. Even if they could the difficulty is high enough that even Elves need considerable training. You do need the sense for it, if you don't have the talent you can't use it.

I showed Lucie how to do it. That girl has talent, but her form and

ability right now is limited to a 100 meters. Recently, she has started to grasp the gist of it, so I think she is going to be improving faster.

「If I don't find some game soon...」

I reinforce my body and jump between the trees while maintaining my【Enhanced Perception】, I confirmed using【Enhanced Perception】that there was no game nearby.

My hunting efficiency was remarkably higher compared to other Elves since I was moving at high speed and searching at the same time.

Other Elves use up considerable amount of time just searching for game.

「I found you!」

A round plump wild boar was about 250 meters ahead hiding in the bushes.

The bush is a blind spot which is certainly a place they can hide in. But as long as there is air in the area there isn't a place that I can't find them.

While I work out the distance, I start moving toward the point.

It's going to be problematic if that guy notices me.

「The line of elevation passes through here.」

Even I can find a ideal sniper point.

The distance from the wild boar's low field of vision with obstacles not interfering is around 200 meters. There is a only one route my arrow can take through the trees, and it's only about the size of a baseball.

Since it's around 200 meters away there is no way it's going to notice me from here.

A 200 meters is not a shot a normal hunter is going to be able to take right.

But, it's not like i'm normal anyway.

「【Program】」

I use 【Enhanced Perception】and then【Program】, one of my specialist whole body magic-craft magicks.

In addition to the my five senses, 【Enhanced Perception】gives me other various insights and information that allows me to calculate the best theoretical action to take.

Furthermore....

「【Wind Evasion】」

I bless the arrows so that they don't get influenced by the wind.

Since I am using body reinforcement I can set and pull the crossbow with just my hand.

I also want Lucie to learn how to use body reinforcement, but it's a difficult and considerably dangerous technique.

If you use body reinforcement without taking into account the strength of your own body it would break it without mercy. If your body doesn't have strength up to a certain point it will distort and make your body weird.

Even recently when the five hundred soldiers attacked, from what I saw, I didn't even strengthen my body 1%.

「GO!!」

As I said that, I pulled the trigger of the crossbow.

With【Program】the arrow drew a parabola, and cleared through the ball sized hole.

The arrow was traveling super fast at 360KpH, but I was still able to track it with my keen Elf eye-sight.

The arrow I shot penetrated the wild boar's eye and gouged it's brain.

Even with a single arrow, if I shoot at vital points I can take out big game with one shot.

The boar that I was aiming for didn't even know what hit him.

「Welp! How about I get about two more then head back!」

I've been at this since this morning, I better hurry back to help prepare for the noon event.

Yep, two more is the limit I think.

After I field dress and remove the blood from the wild boar, I leave it and switch to getting the next prey.

Because carrying a 100-kg wild boar to the village would probably break me, I use 【Reincarnation Recall】to call up Deet ability to use【Item Box】. It's not effective to hunt without my Elf wind magic so I have to stay as Cyril to hunt.

If I return completely from being Deet, I cannot use 【Reincarnation Recall】for 12 hours, if I do I will get a whiplash to my soul that can be horrible. If I were to receive such a response like that right now it would leave me unable to hunt.

So I have to keep on using【Reincarnation Recall】 until I finish hunting.

Even though I am selfishly using it for good, 【Reincarnation Recall】 does have a considerable limitation.

Such as if the empire were to attack, I can use【Reincarnation Recall】and increase my magic power as Deet, but I can only sustain it for about an hour.

It would end very badly if I couldn't win within that hour. Of course, just using【Reincarnation Recall】is not enough to give certain results on the battlefield. Well... No I shouldn't, if I use it to its limit the whiplash would leave me unable to stand. Trying to lead everyone of Elucie in that state would be harsh, right?

With【Reincarnation Recall】I could smash the first wave of enemies... Afterwards when the second wave comes, I can probably give off the impression that I can still be in command, I think?

I really can't use 【Reincarnation Recall】 as a defensive measure. If I am going to use it, it will be for assaulting an enemy base. I can inflict heavy casualties and then quickly withdraw.

If we have to defend though it is the guaranteed choice. The low population of Elucie makes it impossible to have reserve forces. With 【Reincarnation Recall】I am in essence equivalent to about a thousand reserves. So i can afford to be a bit reckless cause of that.

It would be the absolute last resort to use 【Reincarnation Recall】as a defensive measure, we would have to be completely cornered and at our limit.

「Welp! That will be three.」

Even while thinking about it I move my body. I reached my goal for today, getting one deer and two wild boars.

「Someday, I do want to hunt with everyone, but it would be tough, wouldn't it.... 」

I let out a sigh.

I would completely take everyone's motivation away if I were to hunt with everyone. It takes those guys days with 4 or 5 working together to get something. If someone were to come before them within an hour with three animals taken down, they would get mixed feelings about that right...

Anyway, the fields need to be cultivated. Roreu and co would have to go over several times over several months to develop the fields. If I turning into my dwarf form it wouldn't even take an hour for me to completely do it.

But, I won't do that. Roreu and the others would receive a blow to their pride they wouldn't be able to recover from; I would end up completely taking the work away from them. It's a respected job in the village so I will leave it alone. Even if their efficiency is bad it's a must for their pride to be satisfied. If I don't do it in this way, they will become completely dependent on me. If i'm gone the country will become weak and decadent.

I field dress the two wild boars and drain the blood from them. The deer I just drain the blood out of it and then stuff all of it in the 【Item box】as is.

I keep the deer intestines to be used in some of the cuisines.

I stow away the 3 carcasses in the 【Item Box】, with one breath I start running at full power.

Raising the total amount of magic power with Deet's level raised, the speed was all together faster even when I am an Elf.



I Returned to Elucie, I took out the game that was in the 【Item Box】 and I turn off【Reincarnation Recall】 turning back into Cyril.

Since I was Deet for only a short time there wasn't much of a whiplash. Somehow it doesn't seem like it will interfere with my usual activities.

Yesterday the Firefoxes were preparing for the event. This morning I wanted to help and talk to them.

Since it was around that time, breakfast should be finished I think.

I am a little early before the time we agreed on, I think i'll call out to them. Thinking that I knock on the door to the workshop.

「Yeeees?」

I heard a bright silly voice call out.

「Kuu-ane-sama! Welcome Back!」

Then the door opens with energy and a naked girl flies into me.

Now that I think about it, Kuu called the girl Kemin. She is about two years younger than me, she has distinctive chestnut colour short hair and a cute appearance .

Compared to Lucie and Kuu she was not as good, but it was cute enough to me.

Without thinking, I stroked her head.

Judging by the bright appearance of the girl, Kuu hasn't told them of the village. I'm sure she intends to tell them when she is calmer.

「Sorry I made a mistake, you're not Kuu.」

I was completely distracted with Kemin who was hugging me, but I switched my attention to the inside of the workshop; there were Firefoxes who were naked or were wearing only undergarments.

Many of them were holding half-dried clothes.

Taking in the situation they were washing themselves and their clothes this morning just before we were suppose to meet. I happen to catch them in the middle of them drying themselves and their

clothes.

They were using fire magic to dry the clothes. Well, using low temperature so that clothing doesn't get damaged.

They only had the clothes that were on their backs they didn't have anything else decent to change into.

Since it takes time to make clothing in the village, i'll have to get a change of clothes for everyone when I go shopping.

「Cy~, Cyril-sama. s... sorry. I made a mistake.」

Kemin is in a hurry and is also disarrayed, but why isn't she letting go of me and her tail is wagging around a lot.

Wait is she... that...? A girl pervert...?

「I came at a bad time didn't I, i'll come back later. Hey can you let go of me? With you clinging to me like that I can't go about. Here, everyone behind is also embarrassed.」

After my eyes had a healthy dose of it, I averted my eyes, but even so it must be tough for the girls.

They would have raised a scream or speak badly about me, but they were just using both hands to hide themselves.

「I am sooo sorry.....! I'm just going to like leave... kay?」 -Cyril

「If you can do that, it would save us. Well then, since you're going to come back later」-Foxes(possibly Kemin)

「Please wait outside!! soon...! Well be out out soon!!」 -Foxes

And then, without trying to hide I close the workshop. I retrace my steps back feeling thankful for closing that door.

「what the hell was that.... that...」

That amount of girl tension being so high made me completely dumbfounded.



I came back after three minutes, Kemin came running along out of breath.

She brought along two other Firefox girls who were also the same age.

The two girls with faces blushing were fidgeting with their bodies.

「so? Cyril-sama, what kind of business do you have?!」

Kemin raised a healthy voice.

As usual, her tail was wagging around.

「It's okay not to be so anxious you know. I came to ask if it would be okay to start the noon event preparations a little early. There is a lot of work to do and I want to hurry and help even if it's only a little.」

「If it's for Cyril-sama it would be our pleasure, I will call everyone soon, kay!!」

「Thank you. even with all that's happened you're all looking very healthy, aren't ya.」

「Its because I had a chance to talk to Cyril-sama.」

Saying so, the two that were behind her nod in agreement.

Their tails sway side to side unlike Kemin's.

Them becoming this emotionally attached all of a sudden is getting scary.

「That, you're just happy talking to me...?」

「Yah!!, Cyril-sama is known among us as the number one gentleman you want to have your tail touched by!!!」

「Tail....?」

「The family head said that girls who are courted by gentlemen that have their tails touched; gentlemen who gently hold it will be acknowledged!」

I get a bad feeling as sweat starts to flow off my back. Recently as in like since yesterday i've been feeling like that.

Because their not companions in that way that kind of custom doesn't have to be followed. Thats right Kuu must know what's going on, right?

「I'm flattered you want to marry me, but am I really that likable?」

「Very much so! Cyril-sama saved us when we were about to be thrown out by the mean Elves. We were given a splendid house and

a super delicious meal! The taste of that soup is something we didn't forget. Also Cyril-sama prepares meals for us everyday.」

How could they! Well I should thanks Roreu for playing the bad guys, I was able to look good because of it it seems.

「And anyway, Cyril-sama is just cool! We heard from Lucie's stories that you're really strong, you knifed five soldiers in one go and you sniped the enemy commanders from 500 meters. Is it true you went on your own into the empire base that had hundreds of soldiers and pilfered it all?! You're also very smart and made countless inventions, the bow that defeated the empire, the house were living in, commanded 200 Elves to defeat 500 soldiers, and also the way you used to grow potatoes, Cyril thought of all that too right?! It's just too amazing. A stud (イケメン Ikemen), strong, smart, and also Kuu-ane-sama and even Lucie said it many times you're a reliable and gentle person!」

For that story to go that far... Really made me feel incredibly embarrassed.

It's like being treated like an Idol. Well no... I must be like a god in her religion to her...

With a desperate situation like that, I certainly would appear like I had an ethereal essence about me that they relied on. It was a belief that distracted from their anxiety.

「Lucie went as far as to say that...?」

「Yes! Yesterday she was talking fondly about you for awhile when we were harvesting potatoes. Kuu-ane-sama was also there talking together about various things, everyone was squeezing their tails. Even I was gripping my tail.」

As Kemin says that her tail extends to a point.

If something like that happened, I should have been there when they harvested the potatoes.

Yesterday when Kuu and I returned, even with the Elves doing a lot of groundwork for today's event. I was too busy regulating it that I left the harvesting of the potatoes to Lucie's direction.

Of course, they probably wouldn't have said all those things if I was there though right?

That hurdle is just too high. For them to be together like that was something I couldn't understand.

「Well Lucie likes me so she is exaggerating a lot you know. I am going to disappoint people if they have such expectations of me. I think you want to take that story with a grain of salt.」

「So Lucie lied....?」

Being questioned, I recall Kemin's earlier dialog.

It was frightening and cool things, well if they remove the cool things it actually wouldn't not be true....

「Well certainly, I did do all of that... But it wasn't just me it was because everyone helped out that I was even able to do all that」

「Even so doing all that you're being humble, aren't you! I will try my best and get use to being san-go-san.」

「san-go?」 [San-go]

「Yes! Lucie is your legal wife, and because Kuu-ane-sama is going to be the second, I am aiming to be the third!」

「I don't remember Kuu being my mistress...?」

After all that talk about the future. I did plan to marry Lucie but the present situation is just not right for it.

「You're not tempted by tails?! Thats amazing. Even though i'm a girl I forget sometimes, even though its a tail that would make you want to bury yourself in it.」

「That is I wonder if it's probably only Firefoxes...」

All around the tail, breasts, and butt are probably treated the same. Well certainly, Kuu's tail is cute, but its charm isn't it being sexy, it's more because its warm and fuzzy.

「Elves are mysterious people.」

Kemin tilted her head. Not being overly excited about her tail I must look weird to her.

And then, Kuu came.

「Kemin, don't trouble Cyril-sama.」

In her Family Head mode, she calls me Cyril-sama.

Kuu was slightly sweaty from training. Every morning since returning from her village she was training, even now she still continues.

「Kuu-sama, I'm sorry.」

Kemin, lowers her head in apology.

「nah, its okay. It was only gossip and I Kemin also talked, but I want to quickly begin noon's preparations, I wonder if it would be okay?」

「Yeah, it's not a problem you know. Rather than that, I want to try calling Kurone and Yukino. Cyril-sama, you could please lead us.」

Now that you mention it, the two people behind Kemin I don't know when they disappeared.

For some reason, everyone came when they were called it seems.

Since all the Firefoxes were gathered I want to use a pleasant tone when I talk to them.

「Everyone. Today in the afternoon, we will have a Elf and Firefox get-together!」

That was yesterday's groundwork that was being done for the event. Tomorrow I will be in contact with the empire for the ransoms for the prisoners of war.

After I get the money I will be using it toward food. The problem though is I will be completely absent for a few days. Before that I need to help improve the relationship between the Elves and Firefoxes even if it's only a little.

「With people getting friendlier with each other it will make everything more enjoyable with good food and good drink. I will be using the village reserve of sake that was left over.」

It was stuff obtained from the time those five hundred soldiers attacked.

This time we will spare no expense.

「I will have the Firefoxes be in charge of making the delicious food. With that I think the Elves ought to welcome you. Even so, this is a unique situation, I realize this is inconvenient, but I all want you to meet them halfway. Put your best efforts into it, making the best tasting meal even the Elves would remember, I am sure you all will become friendlier. 」

Those words make the Firefoxes begin to fidget. They have no confidence in their cooking, they are probably anxious about the ingredients as well.

「Don't worry, I will be directing the cooking and I have already assembled all your ingredients. We are going to be making wild boar steak, deer soup, the world's best potato dish, and even the high-valued deer meat dishes. It's all looking good, it's going to be nothing but the best, even a step above the usual potatoes you have just been steaming and eating. Even the soup I treated to you earlier is going to be even better. Cooking the steak is going to be the gem that finishes it all. The deer dishes is going to be amazing, it's all going to be so tasty it will blow your mind.」

Saying so, I point to the game I hunted today.
Two wild boars that exceeded 100 kg and one 70 kg deer.
Even if I take into account only the parts that can be eaten, it's still around 150 kg of meat.
With 250 Elves and Firefoxes together eating it, about half should still be left over. The left over can be processed into preserved foods.

Even the other day I carried mushrooms and some good secretly grown produce.

「Amazing! This wild boar and deer was hunted today!」
「That's right... Cyril-sama was only gone this morning wasn't he? could it be he did this all by himself?!」
「It's like Lucie said, He hunted that deer by himself in a blink of an eye.」
「Cyril-sama's soup and potatoes were really delicious weren't they? Not only that, it was kinda of fun!」

The Firefoxes see the prepared ingredients in a pile.
The expectation of eating such a feast would certainly make them swell in anticipation.
But, Kuu opened her mouth with a serious face.

「We can't! I don't want to use the potatoes for this. We haven't even shopped yet, we have nothing else to rely on if we use it up. What are we going to support ourselves with if we use it all up?」

That is certainly true.

The get-together is going to consume a large quantity of potatoes. There is no other foodstuffs that have starch like it. If all the villages are treated to something, one week's worth of the potatoes would be consumed.

Even after today's event, there will be excess meat left over. Of course to be just supported by that is going to be harsh.

「I have thought about that you know. In exchange for being treated to the feast at the get-together, the Elves have to pay two portions of wheat. That will sustain the Firefoxes and will be payment for providing the labor for the event.」

To take back the rations after it was distributed would leave everyone with a bad taste in their mouths.

But, if it's exchanged for getting admission to the feast the Elves won't show a disgusted face.

Well I did persuade everyone that they would never have eaten anything this good up until now. That regret of missing out is a hurdle they would cross with all their might.

「I get it. Cyril-sama if that's the case, we would like to cooperate with all our power. For giving this chance to build relations, I cannot thank you enough. 」

Hearing that, Kuu felt relieved.

「Potatoes are delicious and all but I am sure you want to eat bread sometimes too right? That is why think of this as being lucky to obtain wheat. With that being said, focus on making delicious food. If you make something bad the Elves will get angry since they did pay a high price in wheat, so do your best, kay?」

I say in a light joking tone.

As long as i'm around, there won't be anything bad happening.

The Firefoxes mutually exchange glances and nod to each other.

They seem to be eager.

The Firefoxes are thinking about the Elves and are self-conscious about how they have to be friendly with them. But, more over the

Firefoxes are attracted to the feast and the sake.

It's important for the Elves to be friendly as well, but I want the Firefoxes to have a good time. They have had nothing but painful experiences, I want this to be a success and for them to completely enjoy it and take it as a breather.

「And also Kuu. I want you to also be apart of the performance. Myself and lucie the three of us are going to have a meeting later. You recall the festival from five years ago?」

「Were doing that?」

Kuu blinks at me with surprise.

Elves excel at dance and musical instruments. My ocarina resembles one of the traditional instruments and Lucie's level of dance is beyond what would be called art.

And also, Firefoxes have that as an area of specialty, Kuu at a young age showed talent for it.

Actually, it's displayed for visitors to their village. When they came to the Elf village, I displayed my performance with Lucie's dance.

As far as I know, Kuu receives high acclaim from guests.

「Yep, that. You haven't gotten dull at it right ? 」

「Of course. I'm actually more concerned about Cyril-kun and Lucie-chan. That time we played together as children is different you know, I will show you our pride and tradition of the Firefoxes!」

「Well that is reassuring. We will show you the spirit of the Elves!」

We smile at each other while saying so.

All around the Firefoxes eyes are shining with anticipation, they are probably looking forward to it right.

Seeing the girl's reaction, I could already tell Kuu's skill hasn't dulled. Let's do our best so that no one gets in our way.

「Welp! That's the end of the meeting. Lets start the preparation without delay. everyone do your best!」

「「「YES!!!」」」」

The Firefoxes answer my speech with a healthy shout, and start to head toward the get-together to begin preparation.

The way I look at it, it's good if everyone can really enjoy their

favorite things.

Notes

- San-go: Third One.

Chapter 06 : Firefox Traditional Food

Kuu and I along with a number of Firefoxes entered the old workshop.

It is considerably cramped with all the equipment that was taken from enemy soldiers. I want to make a third workshop, but getting the materials for that is going to be a bit harsh. I have to think of another plan.

We came to the old workshop to take out cooking appliances and the foodstuffs that were stocked in secret.

The cooking appliances were meticulously made and was originally intended for the potato harvest festival.

While I prepared the cooking appliances, I instructed the girls to butcher and fabricate the wild boar and deer.

「It's an amazing amount of weapons and armor... This seems like it's for war.」

Kuu while looking around seeing the armor and swords, raises a surprised voice.

「There were crudely made arrow holes, but now it's used for the raw materials. Anyway, Elves hate heavy equipment.」

Elves favor agility and speed. To be killed while being wrapped with iron armor is something they don't want to think about.

First, Elves fall behind in proficiency to soldier's, it's the same as fighting the empire and just waiting to die.

「umm, I want that iron pot, and that pot, also that large bowl, and that iron plate, I wonder if I can make that.... Oh and then that pot over there, and other various stuffs.」

Since there is a lot of considerably heavy things, they took it out with multiple people.

Taking the cooking appliances from the workshop, I make a landmark and divide the girls into several groups of people. I need to issue instructions to every group. My first instructions was for everyone to gather iron pots.

「You guys in the potatoes squad. what you will be making is potato chips and pommes frites.」^[Pommes Frites]

It was the most common method to prepare potatoes on earth, so it's surely going to have the best taste in the world.

「Were going to heat the fat we got from the wild boar meat, after that the rest is simple. Toss the potatoes in and finally salt it. Let's first start with preparing the fat.」

「「「Kay ! 」」」

The Firefoxes give back a healthy answer.

This group has Kemin and many other relatively young girls.

With me in the middle of it, my big brother act is certain to come out.

While the cooking appliances are being taken out the girls fabricate the wild boars, removing the back fat. The mass of back fat above all is hard sinew which is something you can't possibly eat.

Usually Elves toss it away without eating it. If it was processed though it would be one of the best ingredients to use.

「Let's start melting the fat. Put the scrapings of the back fat in the pot there. Now, everyone heat that pot now.」

To easily melt the back fat scrapings that were put into the pot. The girls nod and hold their hands toward the pot.

The Pot turns red and the back fat sizzles, bubbles and melts.

「uwaa~, it's getting really hot. It's hotter than boiling water.」

「Yep, the temperature is important. Water can't reach this super high temperature to cook the potatoes, that's why we need to use this oil.」

One of the girls stares inside the pot with great interest.

The oil temperature rises to 200°C, when I look at it, the white mass of back fat that was spewing out oil was rapidly getting smaller. The

leftover meat and sinew fries and changes into a fox color and floats to the surface.

The oil initially had water in it, but that water will soon evaporate and what will be left over is pure oil.

「Yep, it looks good now. It will be ready when you scoop out all the fox colored masses that are floating.」

「I got it, Cyril-sama! Do we throw away this floating stuff?」

「Throwing it away would be ridiculous, it's very tasty and even has a long-shelf life.」

「Is this really that tasty?」

「Ah, it's because the oil and fat is packed with flavor that gets absorbed by the meat. You can't even eat that sinew even if it's baked or even boiled. But, frying it in oil.... When you fry it in oil that is overheated, it becomes crispy and crumbles in your mouth, becoming very tasty and edible.」

Actually, stuff made from frying with oil is often tasty. Of course even though it's only stuff fried with pig oil. In the Heisei-era Japan, 100 grams of fried meat stuffs was a high-class item that was around 300-yen. Naturally, you can't place a price on wild boar stuff here right.

It can be an ingredient in sandwiches, it's good in soup, it's also the best when used in fried rice and yakisoba.

The firefox girl tilts her head in doubt, she takes the iron ladle and scoops out all the fried stuff.

Shaking off the oil, she nervously put it in her mouth.

「Uhwaaa~, it's tasty, the flavor from the meat is very rich.」

「Ahaaa~, why only Yukino, that's not fair!, me too! me too!」

「It's just like Kurone to just go past like that!」

Everyone who was near the pot, while raising a racket started to pluck the fried stuffs.

「Okay, that's enough. You'll eat all the stuff we need for the get-together. I think there is also those who want to eat too, so I want everyone to be patient. The left over stuff can be stored in bottles. They will make for splendid preserved foods. 」

「「「Kay!!」」」

The girls obediently obeyed me and started to stuff it into bottles. Anyway, frying with oil reduces the moisture in the food. After if we put salt on it, it should keep for about a year. After filling the bottle full of fried stuffs. Salt was put in and it was sealed and shaken to make sure the salt packed in there tightly.

「Now since there are still various uses for the oil let's preserve it. It's already warm.」

「So then, we can stop putting power, right.」

After the oil became cooler a handful of salt was put in.

「Next I wonder if it's okay for oil to be at room temperature?」

「It's easy business, right!」

Fire magic in essence is not making things hot, its regulating and managing the heat.

Therefore, you can also steal or move heat around.

After confirming that the oil has become room temperature, I pour the oil into a bottle.

「Okay, well please make this bottle cooler.」

「This time i'll do it!」

The girl who called out earlier, Yukino cools down the bottle. The oil turns into a white cream inside the bottle.

Removing the impurities that formed in the oil, makes it become very smooth.

「Here, it became clean and soft right? This cream like stuff is called lard.」

Putting the ladle in, it sinks nearly without resistance.

「Amazing!」

「From the next one on just make the oil a little warm, when it's like that it can be used as a tasty seasoning. I wonder if there is any bread from breakfast left? I wonder if it's okay if I have them bake it.」

「Kay!!」

「Yukino probably did it earlier. I'll do it next!」

Earlier some other girls baked bread. Anyway, the lard that was made can be stored in a bottle.

The warmed up lard has a sweet scent and can be melted and spread over the bread's surface.

「Here, each of you take a turn trying it out.」

After saying that, the girls take turns eating the bread.

As everyone tried it their eyes brightened with surprise.

The wild boar fat was tasty.

It became something akin to butter.

Even though it's pretty much just straight fat, it has the taste of meat as well as a strong sweet taste to go with it. It's warm this time, but it's tasty even when cooled down.

Cow fat melts at around 48°C, but wild boar fat melts at 30°C. At that temperature it melts in your mouth making it easier to enjoy the taste of it.

If I were to rate them in order it would be: wild boar, Berkshire pig, common pig, and then cattle. Wild boar lard has an extraordinary taste to it.

Because of its scarcity, it's a super high-class item that is rarely obtained on earth.

「Well, shall we get going to the production?」

I instruct everyone to start making lard, but since it's going to be used soon I tell them not to bother bottling it.

「We are going to first make potato chips, for this we need to make ultra-thin slices of potatoes. Then we are going to put them in the piping hot lard.」

I had made a slicer for the potato harvest festival, at the time I was thinking for the elves to be able to eat them on the spot. So I needed to make a slicer that anyone could handle.

When you pushed the potato against the blade and moved it, it would make slices that were thin enough to see through. It would get thrown out of the bottom and fall straight into the pot.

In a blink of an eye, one potato was completely sliced apart with the

slicer.

The thin potato slices turned quickly into a fox color and floated to the surface.

It was scooped up and served on a dish.

Crushed rock salt from the Firefox village seasoned it to make it complete.

「Next is pomme frites, we make it a larger cut.」

Without using the slicer, I cut the potatoes that still had skin on them into 8 equal parts.

Pommes frites with skin are a bit large and this is a shortcut of making them.

I don't recognize pommes frites that is the boiled, crushed and then molded stuff. That is not pomme frites.

「I wonder if you could lower the temperature just a little?」

「is this much okay?」

「that feels about right. remember this temperature well, kay.」

「okay!」

First we carefully raise it from a low temperature, to see if it's enough to penetrate the potatoes.

「Yep! This time quickly raise the temperature in one go」

「like... like this?」

「more power!」

「Okay!」

「Okay, this is good. The trick is to begin with a simmer and to end it with high heat.」

While I stroke the head of the young girl. I take out the pommes frites and put it on a dish for serving. The high-heat toward the end of frying gives it the crunchy exterior that makes it taste way better.

「Okay, next is your turn, place the potatoes from where I did it before.」

「O... Okay. 」

They didn't say it with confidence, but I allow them to try it themselves. Starting from low heat and ending it with high heat.

With this it seems leaving it up to them looks okay.

「This! I want to treat everyone to this potato cuisine! I want to make a hundred portions. Cooled down potato chips are also tasty, like a hundred can be prepared on request. We will be offering freshly prepared pommes frites. Now that you know how to make potato chips and pommes frites, cut the potato! See, you can do it!..」

Everyone gave me a nod from my question.

With this the potato squad will be alright.

Next is the steak squad, and then my cloths was suddenly caught at the hem.

「ummm, Cyril-sama is it ok if I try tasting it once?」

The girl, Yukino embarrassingly asked.

「ah, okay. Both parties only get one though okay.」

When I said that everyone's eyes light up and they started to stuffing their cheeks full of samples of potato chips and pommes frites.

「These potato chips are crunchy and interesting!」

「I like soft and flaky pomme frites.!」

「Either one is super tasty!」

It being popular with the Firefoxes is good.

It's all from simple ingredients. But the ingredients are super high-class stuffs, so there is no way it's not going to be good.

The ingredients being natural homemade wild boar lard, potatoes raised with only organic fertilizer, and rock salt taken from the Firefox village.

A normal store couldn't place a price on it for sure.

Potatoes completely absorb the wild boar fat flavor along with the minerals and flavor from the rock salt. It is the ultimate meaning of luxury.

I felt comfortable leaving those girls after seeing their smiles.

From that I left that place.



Next is the steak squad.

It will be the main dish that will be served up today. Even though it's wild boar meat I would rate it about the second softest. The meat most suited to be steak would be the loin which the girls head for.

From one boar you can only take nothing but several dozen Kg of meat. You must use this amount of meat to make steak for sure.

The peach sheen and rose meat is actually below a level in taste. I want to use sirloin, but there aren't enough people to help prepare it so I gave up.

The girls gathered a huge iron plate and a huge pot. This squad has a higher percentage of average ages in this age group. It gives me an image of gathering of housewives.

「Sorry for the wait, well then, today I will show you a special way of making steak!. It will be the Plat de résistance, so it's a heavy responsibility.」 [Plat de résistance]

I say that aloud, but everyone here seem to be in low spirits.

「I wonder why you're down. you all seem unenthusiastic.」

I inquire and one of the firefoxes raises their voice nervously.

There is a woman in her early thirties blushing and emitting sexual appeal. I selfishly name her miboujin-san. [miboujin-san]

「Cyril-sama baked wild boar will be hard and sinewy, and it won't be liked very much.」

「That is true, isn't it. I also might like it better when wild boar is cooked well.」

Everyone nodded their head in agreement. It's certainly as the women said, only housewives would have that deep knowledge of cooking.

Muscular wild boar have hard and large meat and muscles. Without a scheme, just baking it would make it hard to eat.

「I said we are making it a special way right? The steak I am going to show is going to be soft and easy to chew. Well let's just try with one and then sample it.」

The proof is in the pudding.

Rather than repeating what i said earlier it's faster to just let them try it.

I take out meat that was soaking in the pot that had red-purplish liquid and set it beside the iron plate.

Before I left to hunt, Lucie and I prepared the stuff to distribute with the meat.

The thickness is about 1 cm.

My way of cooking is the best.

「Sorry, but can you warm up the iron plate for me?」

With my direction, the miboujin-san warmed up the iron plate.

「I drop a drop of water, if the water beads that is when it is the best temperature. everyone do remember this.」^[Leidenfrost]

I put a drop of water down and it beaded and then disappeared from evaporation.

Then I melted lard on the plate and set some meat upon it. The smell of meat and cranberry started to spread.

The red sauce I used on the meat is diluted cranberry fruit juice.

「Grilling it half way is the best. From this heat, looking at it from the side when the color changes turn it over on the iron plate to the other side.」

After saying that I turn the meat over to the opposite side and wait for it to turn to the same color and then transfer it to a plate.

It's only really searing the surface, but in the case of the wild boar, its fat melts at a low temperature, instead of beef steak it's tastier when it's close to bleu.^[bleu]

It's different from beef fat that doesn't melt at a low temperature, raw wild boar is tasty enough by itself.

I cut up the steak with a small knife and gave it to the miboujin-san. She took it in her hand and put it in her mouth.

「I can cut it with just my teeth. It's the first time tasting meat this soft!」

Seeing that, the other women scrambled to get a taste.
Inside their mouths the meat softly broke apart. The women became slaves to the specially made steak that overflowed with melted fat and Jus. ^[Jus]

「Here, it's tasty right? But since we took out a step from the production it actually can get even tastier. Well, let's get to it. We don't have much time after all. We have to prepare enough for 260 people.」

「Okay!, please!」

Until earlier, everyone including the miboujin-san were reluctant, but they all became excited from the steak and how it was different.

「There are two parts to the secret of this steak being this soft, the first is this.」

I took out a cooking utensil.

It has the appearance of brass knuckles, with a row of countless chisel like blades, it had a fiendish appearance.

「You can tenderize the meat with this. But first the meat has to be cut to the appropriate thickness. It is important to remember it, okay.」

The miboujin-san stands behind, holding the special kitchen knife.

「Here, carefully hold down the meat.」

「o~, okay.」

With a slightly red face, the miboujin-san faces the meat.

「Like this, here this kind of thickness. This kind of softness is best. Well, let's quickly cut it and remember, cut it about ten times.」

With a serious expression they cut the meat.

The finished steaks were about 150 grams, this should make it considerably easy to eat.

While doing so I release what I was doing, and let them do it themselves. It seems though they had already gotten the knack of it cause there wasn't much different between the steaks I made and theirs.

「Now I am going to show you magic. The utensil I took out earlier is the tenderizer that I will use.」

I put on the brass knuckle cooking utensil.

And hit the meat...

Countless chisels pierce and shred the meat.

I shift points slightly as I hit the meat.

The reason wild boar meat is hard is because of it being muscular with a lot of muscle meat. It can be softened from being tenderized. I have a hammer that is used to make minced meat, but it smashes the animal cells and it would change the flavor. I prefer steaks to be softened through cutting.

「And then next is the first real magic.」

I throw the meat into the pot that has the cranberry juice.

「The cranberry juice has the effect of breaking down the ligament proteins and amino acids. The meat becomes softer and you get a stronger taste of the proteins and amino acids. It's killing two birds with one stone. Hitting action from before helps increase the surface area and penetration of the juice, doubling the effect. 」

「uhh, we have absolutely no idea what you just said.」

While giving a bitter smile, I scratch my head.

I overdid it... it would only make sense they wouldn't know half of what the hell I was talking about.

「The meat getting softer, and the taste getting better is what it all means.」

「If it's just that then I get it!」

「Okay, because the grilled meat is going to be freshly provided, the meat has to be cut into the right sized pieces then tenderized. It then has to be soaked in cranberry juice. I know it's bad that we need enough for 260 people and if we don't hurry we won't make it. Are you able to manage?」

「We will try.」

「You only have the people here to help you.」

They returned a reliable answer. I expressed a smile and started to

talk.

「Okay, so with that being the case that is the final process. Earlier I said we skipped a step, but we are going to do that now. It is the process of making the sauce.」

Yep, after taking great pains to make the steak. there is no way you should eat it with just salt right.

「To make it, first we pickle the meat in the cranberry juice. It's soaked and mixed to make the meat soft but no matter what part of the meat flavor bleeds into the juice. Since it would be a shame to waste it we will make the sauce out of it.」

I pour the cranberry juice into a small pot and tell the women to warm the pot to the point just before it boils.

「When the cranberry juice is boiled down the sourness and sweetness gets stronger making it actually quite tasty. For it to be even better we need to add more stuff in it.」^[Demi-glace]

On top of the iron plate there is a perfect mass of muscle that no matter how you look at it can't be eaten. I set the unusable meat on top.

「This meat is not really edible, even so this kind of meat when grilled produces wonderful Jus」

I press the mass of meat into the iron plate and it makes a very loud sizzling sound while a large amount of Jus flows out.

It's not fat, it's pure Jus. Using this for sauce instead of the lard is going to turn out much better. Even when reinforcing the taste of the meat with the sauce, it's not even greasy.

The overflowing Jus had a alluring aroma, with it we were all put into a trance.

「This iron plate has a special feature build into it. It has a slight incline for the Jus to flow toward the edge through a groove. There is a built-in bottle for it to flow and collect in.」

The Jus flowed from the muscle meat and quickly accumulated in the

bottle. I kept on squeezing the grill meat until the bottle was full. In addition, I had magic that I refined that I took advantage of to polish the iron plate to a mirror shine. Thanks to that nothing gets stuck to it and the flavor of the Jus is perfectly preserved.

「And then, we pour that Jus into the reduced cranberry sauce then add salt to taste. We add mountain herbs with a good smell to it and voila the special sauce is done. The taste of the steak will be enhanced quite a bit when it's covered with the sauce.」

The sweet sour flavor and the Jus taste that overflows from the sauce on the meat would make it incredible. But it would also go wonderfully with the pommes frites. Since we are serving both steak and potatoes together, that is one kind of way of eating it.

「Here, try tasting this.」

The women put their finger in the pot and lick their finger. Everyone's tail straightens out into a point. Until now this has been the best reaction i've seen so far.

「Since the meat isn't needed anymore, I want to try spreading this sauce on bread and eating it.」

「Me too, me too! I want to cover the steam potatoes we eat everyday with it. It probably will taste better.」

「Ah, that sounds good!」

「Cyril-sama saying so, tomorrow we will have access to wheat, would it go well with stir-frying noodles mixed with it?」

「That would be the best!」

As expected of the age group of housewives. Without the festival ending, it would be head spinning for ordinary life.

「Preparing the meat, if you can make today's portion of sauce, it can be made in bulk for everyday use. It's considerably effective with preservation, anyway the mass of muscle were using with the cranberry sauce is going to have to be thrown away eventually right.」

「「「we got it! we will a whole make a lot of it!」」」

To fill the dinner table from tomorrow, the older women of this squad will be ones to start making steak and sauce.

Preferably the latter will put in more strength in order to show off, but im sure its my imagination.



「Okay, next is the final squad isn't it.」

Since the potato and steak squad ate up considerable amount of time, I speed up the pace slightly with the deer cuisine squad and the soup squad.

These two are a set.

I will get them to make the best soup using nothing but deer meat.

「Sorry for making everyone wait!」

「it's completely okay. Cyril-sama.」

「yah, we also frequently mixed with the other squads to taste test. We also want to eat all the fried stuff and the meat until we're full.」

「ah, Kona, that is a secret!」

This final squad, is a group of older teens and some in their twenties.

Up to now, they were the best, giving me a can do attitude.

「Well then, Cyril-sama, if you would please.」

In the midst of it all was Kuu who bowed.

All of the Firefoxes were honoring me, but as expected due to Kuu's upbringing it came out a little more than others.

How should I say it, Kuu had elegance.

「Okay, from the soup we will make, well even saying that, it will take work but the procedure is simple.」

I take the hind leg of the deer.

Actually, out of a four-legged animal, the hind legs are much tastier than the front legs.

「First, we put a lot of water in the pot, in there we put the hind leg meat and the meat stripped bone that we put in crushed.」

As always, the girls help raise the temperature of the pot.

It's not needed to prepare fuel before hand, to begin with they are raising the heat directly so there is no smoke.

At my house when I want to cook, I have to collect firewood and make the fire each time. It's troublesome, smoke comes out and I also have to clean it all the time, it's to the extent I am jealous of them.

And anyway, today I accidentally entered the workshop while the girls were changing their clothes. It was warm inside there.

The girl's fire magic is temperature regulation.

Conversely during summer, they can take heat for it to become colder. The girls in the room can easily maintain the climate all year round.

I want one of them in my family, namely the Firefox family head.

「There, put in plenty of dried mushrooms I prepared and toss in rock salt.」

Even the dried mushrooms that were stored in the workshop was thrown in without reserve.

Since there were mushrooms that also looked like Shiitake, that was also prepared. With part of the mushroom being dry, it actually tastes better. The ingredients for the soup is considerably higher-class this time around.

「Just before the get-together begins, I want you to earnestly stir it and skim the scum off the top of the soup. If made well a tasty soup will be clean and clear. But if you cut corners it will become cloudy. I'll know if you were slacking off so do your best.」

I show a smile. So that one of the girls can skim out the scum I hand over the ladle and the stick to stir the pot with.

「Other places are more even more showy, this is kinda plain.」

「I might be a little disappointed.」

As expected, they are still young girls and are very upfront about what they think.

I make a bitter smile and open my mouth to talk.

「It certainly is that, compared to the others it doesn't feel like a feast, ya. But even so, people will be requesting things like this casual tasting soup.」

Do they even understand what I am saying... the girls tilt their head to me.

「Simply, when you ask for just the taste of the soup alone, you're going to use more wild boar.」

It has more fat, it would be easier to understand that level of taste right.

「Even so, the potato and wild boar cuisines all have a lot of fat. They will get the feeling of it not being digested well unless they eat something simple like soup.」

Yes, the soup is targeted to brighten the lead role.

With that, deer is the greatest ingredient for that. The fat isn't high and the genuine taste of the meat exceeds that of wild boar.

Taking time and working diligently to make the soup well makes the taste is worth the effort.

「Ah, I get it!. if it's just the feast, they will want a cuisine that gives their stomach a break.」

To some extent the village chief's daughter, Kuu who has had a rich life gave me a nod.

「And anyway. because it isn't flashy doesn't mean it isn't tasty. shall we make try making a simple version?」

Putting the same ingredients in a smaller pot, and using wind magic to increase the pressure inside the pressure cooker. Kuu directly uses fire on it.

Not taking off the scum and because it was quickly made gave it a coarser taste that dropped its rank. You can still atleast make something decent with this method though.

「here, everyone it's tasting time. of course some people seemed to have made this into a custom....」

「hauu~ i'm sorry」

「but, it has such a good smell though...」

Earlier the girls that confessed came to apologize.
I forgive it with that smile, and give out soup.

「Ah~ it has a gentle taste.」

「It really does doesn't it. when I drink it, I feel relieved.」

「no matter what I want to just keep drinking...」

With steak, and a tired mouth it's ideal food to eat while resting.

「Because it's a simplified version, soup that is made carefully is going to be much tastier. cooking it well over a longer period is hard, so do your best. Even if you say it's plain because it's going to get lonely at this rate, prepare it like that. 」^[Lonely]

I am going to prepare the ultimate weapon today, I take out bean sprouts.

Soy beans I stole from the empire and grew in a dark room in the workshop.

「this, what is it?」

「In this dark place are soy bean sprouts, they are full of nutrition and has a good crunchy texture. They will put the finishing touch and make the taste even better.」

Bean sprouts are a versatile vegetable, rather than eat the scarce soy means as they were I thought it would be good to make them.

「It's just there are whiskers attached to it right? They make the tasty become murky and the texture also gets bad, with everyone can you take them out one by one.」

The whiskers on the root of the bean sprouts, whether taken off or not taken off completely change the quality.

It's just it demands considerable patience. Honestly, if they were making and eating their own soup I wouldn't bother taking it off for them.

But, I don't want them to compromise them looking their best for everyone.

「I'll do it. Please let me do it.」

「It does have a better taste doesn't it. If that's the case i'll do it.」

「Yah, please allow me to return the favor. If Cyril-sama is going to eat it, I will do my best.」

Only obedient firefox children are good.

Kuu directed her gaze, which was a joyful gaze.

「If that's the case I will leave the bean sprouts and soup to you. The rest that are left we will be making the supporting dish to the boar steak. The Firefox family traditional cuisine, deer sausages. 」

Daring to make this, I removed the deer's internal organs.

「Cyril-sama, traditional Firefox family cuisine... We do not know such a thing, you know?」

「It's okay, Kuu. I will introducing it to the Elves like that. The elves have never actually tried eating it once, so they absolutely won't know about it. Unless I direct it all it won't have any impact now will it. In order for the Firefoxes to feel welcomed I think the Firefoxes need to make a traditional Firefox family traditional feast for them to be happy and excited.」

Potatoes on their own don't appear in the firefox village, so to call pommes frites and potato chips Firefox cuisine is a bit unbelievable. You could insist that the steak is but, just doing a different process to steak that is already known is not going to give the shock effect I want.

But, until now nobody has eaten sausages. So nobody would doubt it being a traditional Firefox cuisine.

Anyway, sausages made from deer are quite tasty. If they taste deer sausages once without trying beer or pig sausages the won't be able to eat any other sausages, and also because it's an easily preserved food, it can be eaten regularly.

If I think about it just this would bring about a good impression of the Firefoxes in just one fell swoop.

「Even so, it feels like we are just taking credit for Cyril-sama's efforts.....」

「That's also good, you know. That is the whole point of this get-together. Involving the Firefoxes in Elucie for everyone to enjoy is first. The second is for you guys to get use to it, that is the whole intent of it. I want the Elves to be pleased with all the Firefoxes. That in itself is my achievement.」

「Really... Cyril-sama is really.....」

Kuu's eyes turned red and she wagged her tail a little.

「Thank you so much.... Well then, can you please show us how to make it.」

「Later kay, Saying it's a traditional Firefox cuisine is not really a lie, I will say that. We are just going to make it into a traditional cuisine, this time you will be telling the Elves, Kuu.」

「that.... that's cruel! That's just frivolous isn't it.」

Kuu laughed aloud.

「You have to hold on, this is all about the Firefoxes. I will guide you so that your words match the meaning behind them. If it all gets ruined it won't be funny, you know.」

「Of course, because Cyril-sama can't afford to be concerned about this.」

「Well then! Shall we begin. First we will make this.」

I take out the deer intestines.

Since Herbivores only absorb some nutrients in their digestive tract, they have long intestines to help with that. It's about twenty times longer than the length of the animal.

This being a deer, it was close to 40 meters.

「First we clean it.」

I know this is cheating a little but I use water magic. I collect water in a water jug and pour it all in one go in the entrance of the intestines.

From the exit of the intestines, while the water was coming out so did the leftover particulates that were inside.

The cleaning operation was done in about a minute.

After finishing washing the intestines, it was cut into manageable

sizes and soaked in water.

「If I was going to simplify it, the point is we will be smoking the deer meat sausages. Since the intestines are ready we will next work on making the ground meat. Any portion of meat is okay in sausages.」

While saying that, I take out deer meat and place it on top the cutting board.

「First, cut it lengthwise and crosswise, strike it with the kitchen knife. Then put it in a bowl.」

I nearly mince all the meat and put it in the bowl.

「The basis is kneading in salt, and to pack it earlier into the intestines. After we smoke it till it becomes tender.」

Yes, the deer meat is almost without any fat, simple and a bit boring. If the sausage stays as it is, it would be completely shadowed by the wild boar steak.

「That is why we must reinforce the taste, for that we will use this guy.」

Next I take out the deer's liver. Yep, it holds the highest sweetness, it's a gem that makes me want to eat it raw as it is.

I mince it up the same way, and put only a small amount in the bowl. Rather than doing it like that, this amount is going to make a good bit of difference.

「In addition, we will add this.」

I put this in as the finishing blow and just a little bit of lard along with that.

Saying it's the proteins, if I put it the other way around with any other meat, the other meat would battle with each other and make the flavor not come out, but deer meat is pretty flexible.

And also, about erasing the bad smell, I minced Yuri Wasabi and rock salt to put in, and put my waist into kneading it.

The liver and lard mix well together, along with that the meat stops being sticky.

「With this, the ingredients are done. Now we pack the intestines.」

I cut into it about 1 meter. I put the ingredients into the intestines that were soaked in water. Using a wild boar stomach filled with the filler I put the intestine on the opening on the bag. Pressing the tip of the intestines into it I squeeze the contents into it, filling it to the point of bulging.

Then I twist in regular intervals, making the familiar thick form of a sausage.

「After we just hang this and roast it with smoke. We make an open fire, this is going to be easy since it's just going to hang. Well shall we try it.」

Because the way of making it is unexpectedly easy everyone did it. If I just sometimes gave directions they would somehow figure it out and do it.

Usually sausages are made with pig and sheep intestines, but deer intestines have a better texture, the taste is better and it doesn't have a bad smell. Since the intestines preserve the taste of the lard and liver that is mixed in there, the level of taste is certain to leave an impression.

「Cyril-sama, I hope we don't disgrace him but...」

Kuu says nervously, if you look closely one girl was hiding in the back.

Surely that girl wanted to say it to Kuu, but was anxious.

「We of the sausage squad, would it bad for us to taste test it?」

「yah, you can sample it, but it does take about an hour to smoke... ahh wait a minute!. Anyway if it's just sampling this might be good.」

While saying so, I take the packing meat out of the bag and use the iron plate. I borrow the girl's power to begin grilling.

What I am making now is hamburger.

I give the lightly grilled stuff to the girls.

「It's not sausage, what I made is hamburger. But since it's made from the same stuff the taste should be about the same. Try tasting it.」

Saying so, just like before everyone gathers around.

When you really look carefully, there were several people from the potato squad.

Apparently, other squads are the same with sneaking some samples.

「It's fluffy...」

「Rather than the steak I like this more.」

「The Jus just explodes in your mouth.」

「Without saying a mouthful, I want to eat it until i'm full.」

This also seems to popular.

Everyone from Elucie and also the Firefoxes usually don't have this kind of complex cuisines. Because there isn't any food like this, they will probably feel that this complex food is delicious.

「Saying you just used the ingredients inside the intestines and precisely smoke it. With the tasty soup cooked well with the sausage will make your cheeks fall off.」

I can hear the high tension in their excited voices, and everyone gulping down.

「I, I'm glad to be alive.」

「I know right, while thinking about it this much I was saying it would be better to die, but I really am glad I am alive.」

「But, it would be nice to have allowed my little brother to try it.」

「I said not to say things like that!」

「But....」

The Firefoxes conversations took a dark direction.

I had a bad feeling, they were resigned together, then a loud sound gathered their attention.

「Come on, everyone break is over. We have to quickly make sausages.」

「Cyril-sama, how many should we make?」

Kuu was aware of my intentions, cooperating in directing the flow of the conversation.

I am thankful.

「I only have ingredients, so let's make it. Because this can be preserved there can be portions after the get-together. I want you to make use this opportunity for other groups it's going to be troublesome, so do your best, kay.」

「Of course we'll be doing our best. If we hang in there from here, after the get-together we can eat delicious things right!」

All the girls have a can do attitude.

And with that, the complete lecture on the cuisines was done.

After that, adjusting the flavor of the sausage is going to be hard for the squad that is posted to it. If they ask for help it will be good if they follow.

Today the goal for the get-together is just food.

After, it's the opportunity to leverage the Firefoxes.

A mistake won't be forgiven.

Creating another opportunity with the same cuisines, won't give the same impact as today.

Notes

- Mise en Place: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mise_en_place

- Pommes Frites: French Fries

- Plat de résistance:

Zanza on 16th December 2015 at 10:42 pm said: Edit
"Plat de résistance" (<http://www.linguee.fr/francais-anglais/traduction/plat+de+r%C3%A9sistance.html>).

- miboujin-san: 未亡人さん- miboujin-san – widow

- Leidenfrost: essentially is talking about the leidenfrost effect...
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Leidenfrost_effect

- Bleu: raw cooked

- Jus: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Au_jus

Zanza on 16th December 2015 at 10:42 pm said:
– "Au jus" is an adjective. It means "with the juice(of the meat being cooked)"
for example you can say "steak au jus" and not "steak with au jus".

- Demi-glace: is kind making a demi-glace from the sound of it.
<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Demi-glace>
- Lonely: no idea... about the lonely thing...

Alt: The lonely thing is referring to the soup on its own so is keying into the following ingredient that comes in the next passage.

Chapter 07 : Result of the efforts.

Just before the get-together starts.

The settings in the plaza of Elucie was nearly completed.

A number of chairs and tables were assembled.

On top of them were a mountain of potato chips, dried cranberries, and a bottle of sake.

The Steak and pommes frites will be freshly prepared and then served in front of them. However since there is a limit to how much can be prepared at any one time; I will have them snack on the potato chips and cranberries as well as drink sake to help them kill the time.

I'm expecting the dried cranberries to act as a palate cleansing dish.

All the cooking equipment is ready, the fire for the iron plate is lit, the oil in the pot is bubbling, and the steam is rising from the soup. The Firefox girls in charge of the cooking were taking out the ingredients. The elves had gathered after they had finished their work. I was hoping to instruct them to switch shifts later with the girls who were in charge of the cooking.

It would be pitiful for them to just be cooking throughout the whole event, so I want to divide the time equally for everyone to enjoy it.

「Everyone, I know you're all tense, but you don't have to be so nervous since there are no bad people here.」

I call out to the Firefox girls who were sitting down to walk around and gather seats.

Really, I want to shake up and blend the Elves with the Firefoxes, so I can't help but pressure them. So I will have them switch seats and get them to sit together when it gets a little more lively..

The Firefoxes were earnestly entering Elucie, but they were still nervous ever since the time Roreu yelled at them.

In fact, everyone was not really able to conceal their anxiety, they were all still hesitant.

「It's going to be okay, you know. If they say anything bad or do something, i'll protect you all so please be at ease... that or I wonder if i'm not reliable?」

What I said just then was not just to placate them, I was serious.

「It's not being unreliable. If Cyril-sama is the one protecting us.....」

「yah, If Cyril-sama says so, it might be okay not to be scared.」

「I know right. It surely will be okay.」

They looked a little relieved.

With this, somehow it will work out right? After, it's just waiting for the lead role to make their appearance.

The lead is going to be Kuu as the Firefox representative. After today's theatre business meeting, Lucie and I as well as the village chiefs were entrusted with the goal.

「Cyril, sorry for the wait. Kuu as expected is pretty after all, whatever she wears suits her, the makeup on her is good too isn't it. Her style is amazing, I might get a little jealous.」

「That isn't true, you know. Even I think Lucie is just lovely, your like a fairy and I find that enviable. Even your skin is really silky smooth.」

Lucie and Kuu appeared, the two of them from a long time ago had a good relationship.

Seeing Lucie's dance recently, elf traditional wear has a sense of transparency with all the many layers. Kuu's keynote though is wearing her red body line like dress.

From the start both of them looked very good with a modest amount of makeup. Since they were pretty to start with, it only made them stand out even more with that makeup. Leaving it to village elders was the correct decision. As expected of myself, cosmetics is out of my area of expertise.

「Both of you look real good. Lucie is like the cutest and Kuu is pretty. Looking at the two of you makes me a happy person.」

「Cyril, saying it like that makes me embarrassed.」

「Even flattery like that makes me squeeze my tail.」

Lucie and Kuu both blush with embarrassment.

It wasn't my intent for it to just be flattery. Lucie is the cutest and Kuu really is pretty. Both of them have different qualities of the best charms.

「Today let's do our best. Lucie will make her entrance a little later. For now I will have Kuu greet everyone. Well, when everyone is of course gathered. Kuu, are you ready for this?」

Kuu returns the answer to my question with determined eyes. This is a crucial moment, the impression she gives right now will be face of all the Firefoxes.

「Of course, Cyril-kun declared that I am the Firefox family head, so this is my battle.」

「Good answer, with that being the case lets win this battle. If it's Kuu it's going to be okay, I will guarantee it. I've been watching you and I know up to now you have been trying your best, Kuu.」

「Cyril, you're really not trying to seduce Kuu-chan, right....?」

「No, this is different. Its words for a comrade in arms. Kuu understands right?」

「.....Of course, you know? But it can be taken in differently though.」

Well, that fighting spirit is good enough. I take Kuu's hand and I go up on the stage that was made for the performance.

Kuu's hand is trembling slightly, it certainly takes me back to the time Lucie first demonstrated the crossbow, she was also trembling just like that. Thinking about it gives me a pleasant feeling and I smile a little.

「Kuu.」

「Y~yes!?!」

Is it because of the tension? Kuu's voice comes out with a sudden surprise.

「Don't be so tense. It's just like when you're in front of all the girls, the Kuu that is reliable, gentle, and tolerant. If you put up that act it will be okay, nothing will go wrong. Just do like you've always done.」

「Cyril-kun, you understood that it was all an act?」

「Of course, cause I do it in front of other people all the time too.

Although I do wonder if people do figure it out when I do it though.」
「For a long time I thought so from the beginning.」
「So you saw through me from the start, that is amazing you know. With my selfish character and also being spoiled. If you see it like that, i'd end up ruining the mood you know. It would be nice not to be seen in that way.」

I am always gentle, yet I wear the harsh mask of a chief. For everyone to acknowledge me I have to put up the act.

「Even in front of Lucie-chan?」
「Well, in front of Lucie I have a different mask for that. In front of someone you love no matter what it ends up being like that, don't want to be hated right?」

Putting my original self in front of her would be scary, she is my most precious person after all.

「Putting that act in front of everyone in Elucie, and then even returning in front of Lucie to put up another act, isn't it all tiresome?」
「It kinda is, But you get use to it though, I wonder if it's preferable to have a goal of acting.」
「To go that far to think of Lucie-chan, I am a little jealous~. But someday I want Cyril-kun to show me his true self. If it's me, no matter what Cyril-kun is, it will be alright.」
「If you're saying that seriously, I think I would like it for Kuu to stand equally with me. Elucie is not just for someone's protection, if the Firefox representative and I lead Elucie together. I can rely on Kuu and I can spoil myself.」

The girls will get attached to me, but no matter how much effort I put in, I would never get the same kind of deep respect and admiration as Kuu.

「You also said the same thing before you know, that I am the Firefox family head. But even so, those words gave me courage. Also If Cyril-kun stands next to me I can't hesitate right..... But, just for little bit, can we hold hands?」
「Of course.」

Kuu comes and we gently holds hands.

Even though Firefoxes have a high body temperature, her hand was cold and trembling. I return a strong grip and squeeze her hand. And then Kuu's hand stopped trembling and she smiled.

「Well then, shall we go. For the future of Elucie.」

「Good words.」

I smiled, Kuu said it wasn't just for the future of the Firefoxes, but the future of Elucie. Leading the Firefoxes in order to contribute to Elucie, a motivational speech was prepared.



Going up on stage, the elves are already sitting in their seats. The Firefox cooking squads are prepped and ready. I took a deep breath and opened my mouth to talk.

「People of Elucie, I thank you for gathering today despite it being a busy time. Today we are having a get-together for our new comrades, the Firefoxes!」

I'm consciously using a bright voice and a heartfelt expression of happiness. I'm not having as much fun with this, who said this would be fun.

「Even though I say it's a get-together, it's not a formal one. We are just having good food and drink to enjoy ourselves and have fun. Incidentally, the Firefoxes were the ones to prepare all of today's food. We want everyone to enjoy it, since everyone has been giving their best since this morning. I was being a little devious and snuck a bit here and there, but it was really tasty cooking. In particular the traditional cuisine that was in the soup, I was apprenticing under the people who made it and the sausage; that I guarantee is going to leave a good impression on you.」

Saying so, some people raised a laugh.

The heavy atmosphere got a little lighter. Welp, now is a good time.

「Well, for now I present to you the Firefox representative and family head, Kuu to greet you」

I pass the baton to Kuu with a side glance, I could already tell Kuu was already okay.

「Good afternoon to all the elves here. I am the Firefox family head, Kuu. We thank you very much for accepting us into Elucie. As the Firefox representative, I would like you to receive our gratitude.」

Kuu lowers her head.

The Elves swallow hard. Kuu's movements were one by one beautiful. Since she was trained at a very young age, she had that aura about herself.

No matter what she is a superior beauty. A person can easily get outspoken, but just appearance alone can help with that. Standing in front of people, appearance is a considerably important parameter. Kuu being beautiful makes it easy to receive favorable impressions.

「And then, we are deeply grateful to receive a place like this. From not long ago, it was as Cyril-sama said, we Firefoxes put all our feelings into this so please take your time to enjoy it. Right now we were allowed to prepare the best cuisines.」

Saying so Kuu claps and the soup for the obon was carried by the girls, who were heading to the Elves that were sitting in their seats. The desks were divided and there was one girl to go to each desk. The bubbling of the well cooked soup, that had the bean sprouts and sausages in it.

The autumn chill came, it is the season for it after all. The steam from the warm soup filled the air.

The girls who set the tables gathered the young children. With hands touching this is first contact, I want them to keep on giving a good impression, of course with children they aren't as anxious around them.

「Here you go.」

「It's hot so be careful, kay.」

「It's really tasty!」

With the lovely younger Firefoxes setting the tables, the male elves don't have any sense of things being bad. With the young girls I see

a lot more pleased smiles, but I occasionally see those kinds of broad dirty smiles on their faces.... Although it is a bit vexing, it is a necessary evil.

The girls must be conducting themselves and be social. For that Kuu did instruct them to do so, but whether they have a good command of it is something I worried about. But it seems I was worried for nothing.

To some extent the need to create opportunities for good relations and for the people to develop good will toward each other, can't be helped.

With the soup distribution being finished the girls pour sake into the Elves cups, when that was done they poured their own cups.

About what groups would pour sake for the Elves and themselves, rather than what I thought it was properly communicated and made me feel relieved.

「For today's cuisine we are not just able to provide just that. I think we want to contribute as members of Elucie. Well the greeting was a bit long and the soup is going to get cold from here.... Well then, for Elves and Firefoxes meeting each other, I feel we should toast to that and the development of Elushie. Cyril-sama.」

「Aha」

Kuu and I, were passed cups from the side of the stage. Kuu with a glance was saying to give a toast as a greeting.

Today's start of the get-together was not just Kuu's doing, but I ought to include the Elves and the Firefoxes too in Elucie as the representative of Elucie.

「Everyone raise your glasses, and toast for our new comrades!」

The cups banging together echoed over and over.

And then everyone put their cups to their mouths.

「Well then, I want everyone to enjoy it, but today I think I should go over the idea of today's plan, the soup and the potato chips are both appetizers.」

Saying that, several elves focus their attention to the Firefoxes who

are standing in front of all the cooking equipment.

「There is also another main dish, and because it's freshly made it is going to have the best taste, and you get to see the finishing touches done right before your eyes. However, there is only so much that can be made at any one time, so one table will be called upon at a time. When the table is called those Elves in turn will stand in order. Until then, I want you to enjoy the potato chips, sake and the dried cranberry. Naturally the Jus on the appetizers is tasty enough, well then, first from the right edge table.」

With my instructions the elves rise and line up in front of the pot. The girls toss the potatoes in the oil and start placing steaks from the cranberry juice on the iron plate. The sweet and sour smell of the cranberry and the aroma of the grilled wild boar permeated the surroundings.

Just that is enough to stimulate the appetite.

In a blink of an eye the potatoes are done as well as the grilled meat.

That one arranged plate of food, the meat was drowned in the meat cranberry Jus sauce, served with a pinch of salt.

The potatoes also go well with the cranberry sauce, the thought of eating it with just salt was also taken into consideration. The steak as well, if the steak wasn't seasoned enough the salt in the sauce would rectify that.

Since the iron pot and plate is large, it can prepare a considerable amount of portions in one go. It shouldn't take more than an hour for everyone to get served right.

「This is like amazin, it's so tasty.」

「This aroma, I can't get enough of it...」

The meat that is grilled in front of their eyes just adds the best value to the food. Actually, the Elves who are in front of the iron plate, both the adults and children had eyes bright with anticipation.

The Firefox girls are putting out a lot of heat, thermal regulation is their forte after all. That is why at the moment the best steaks are being made.

With firewood and a stone stove, even with that such a thing isn't possible right.

I return my gaze to the table and see the Elves enjoying the soup and the potato chips.

「There are called potato chips ya? This salt taste and crunchy texture is something I just can't get enough of! It also goes well with sake... very well...」

「This soup has a very good taste, the deer base it's made out of is just delicious.」

「This is a vegetable isn't it? It has a very crisp like peculiarity about it.」

「Not only that, this sausage whatever it's called is amazing, it kind of explodes in your mouth kind of texture, and the Jus just jumps out and has a lot of substance to it. It's amazin, you know. This... This is Firefox traditional food! Those guys have been eating this kind of food all this time you know!」

「Earlier, I asked that Firefox child who gave the soup, this sausage is a preserved food, and it will be distributed to everyone later.」

「Really?! It's today's soup but, the baked bread between that was also like great too wasn't it. To be given such good stuff, somehow I am thankful for the Firefoxes.」

As predicted... very popular.

The potato chip lipid, salt, and carbohydrate combo has the best affinity along with sake, it was even substantiated with science. And in order to get the best taste of the fat just jumping out, the lard was kneaded into the sausage along with the deer liver to give the sweetness and substance to it.

If you keep eating it though, your stomach would have trouble digesting it. But if the bone and leg meat is cooked well and the scum is removed to have a clear soup. Even if it has a heavy taste of meat, it will wash away the oil that collects on your mouth.

Taking off the whiskers one by one from the bean sprouts contributes greatly to the soup. The full taste of the soup can be slurped up and the greatest food texture that comes out allows your mouth to feel refreshed.

「Finally, seems we can get to the main.」

「It isn't it, I haven't even tried it yet and that aroma is just making me dizzy.」

And then the first batch returned with their food in hand.

The sweet aroma of the steak gathered looks from all around.

「But, there is nothing to cut it with. Since wild boar meat is hard, at this rate it will be difficult you know.」

A young Elf girl looked around restlessly. Wild boar meat being hard is a common belief among Elves.

「It's okay. I've bitten into it and simply cut it with my teeth.」

The Firefox girl Kemin gave some timely assistance.

Of course it being said from a young girl, still had Elves all around having faces of doubt.

「It really is soft magical steak, here try it.」

Bring pressured and being in that unwilling state, the young Elf girl held the steak to her mouth and then with one bite, cut into the meat easily.

「This... this can't be, even though it's wild boar meat, it's really soft and juicy. This is the first time... Was wild boar meat always this tasty?! And also this sauce, even though it has the taste of meat, the sweet and sour taste of it, just makes me completely want to eat it no matter what.」

With the muscle and sinew thoroughly tenderized along with the cranberry enzymes that broke down the amino acids, the steak was made unbelievably soft. The sweet and sour sauce mitigated the fattiness.

The little remaining greasiness is neutralized when the soup is slurped up, and soon after you end up wanting to eat the next thing.

「Really? if that's the case so will I, ah, you're right. it's like it's melting in my mouth.」

「I thought wild boar had to be boiled well, but there was also this way to eat it too...」

「Also this pommes frites are also amazin!. not soggy, even with the same ingredients these potato chips I don't think they are the same thing.」

「Hey! Try this sauce with the pommes frites! The taste of meat is just very penetrating, ah... it already passed... aren't there any seconds?」

The reaction from the first group caused the eye color from all around to change. Now the other Elves were fidgeting, wondering when their turn would be.

It's a good reaction, with that kind of expectation, it has the effect of increasing the taste of the cuisine a number of times.

「It's a great success. Anyway Kuu, they have an interest in the Firefox cuisine. When it's calmed down assemble the Firefoxes and have them change seats, we'll let them talk with each other and share stories. The food is probably going to be the main topic, so they won't put on the spot about other subjects right.」

And then, doing it like that this time was the ulterior motive to the cooking.

Suddenly, it becomes more like a social gathering, kinda like a family get-together. Yah, everyone is being friendly to one another, a good topic to start with doesn't allow troublesome conversations to bounce around.

While the food gives a good atmosphere, the cooking is going to end up being the topic.

The elves want to know the details about the food and will be questioning them extensively, the ones on the service line and even the Firefoxes themselves, they will be talking about the results right.

「Just where are you thinking ahead this time Cyril-kun.....?」

「Thinking about what parts were a hit and miss, you know.」

「Cyril-kun, about it being a hit or miss, I don't know what exactly happened? But, thank you so much, the gathering here feels like it's going well. It's all thanks to Cyril-kun, preparing the place, convincing the Elves, stocking up the ingredients, even the cuisine. Really, there isn't enough times I can say thank you.」

「Well, that's wrong you know Kuu, today was the result of all the

Firefoxes, everyone doing their best.」

I have to correct her on that, if I don't it would be pitiful if she didn't realize that it was everyone doing their best.

「Certainly this time I prepared the place, and did show you the way to make all the tasty cuisines. But they were only that tasty because of all the labor that went into it. If even just a little bit of effort was taken out, it would have ended horribly. I want everyone to enjoy themselves. I want them to be Elucie's comrades, thinking that, all the girls gave it their all, and because of that it turned out well」

「Well, certainly that is the case. It's all because of the girls giving it their best wasn't it. But, Cyril-kun was really doing a lot of the hard work, I am not going to give up thinking that.」

「Kuu saying so is a part of you that I like, you know. And anyway, Kuu was especially trying your best along with everyone. Kuu... Good work and also, thank you.」

Kuu was honestly complementing people, that is unexpectedly difficult.

Because it's that Kuu, I also want to praise her.

We both said words of thanks to each other.

And, Kuu's face got a little red and she averted her eyes. This is bad, that wasn't my intention to make a move like that, it became a suggestive kind of thing.

「Well then, let's get to work. We can't let everyone's hard work go to waste.」

「Yes, of course.」

Saying that both of us got off the stage.

Well, with all the joyful greetings going around; when that finishes next is today's main event.

Chapter 08 : Playing instruments, Singing, and Dancing.

Author's Message:

Today is the second submission. From your favorite person you follow, please be careful.

I head toward Roreu's seat with a empty main dish in hand, of course I take Kuu along with me. Since Roreu was considered Elucie's No.2, I want them to get along. [Incomplete]

「Roreu. Are you enjoying yourself?」

I put on a friendly tone while Roreu was in pretty much an all around happy mood, with a cheerful face, and sake in his mouth.

「Yo, chief, today's cooking was amazin', was this all really made by the Firefoxes?」

「Thats right. That's why you gotta be thankful and eat it, kay. Here, your cup is empty you know.」

I sent Kuu a glance to tell her to pour sake into the cup. I mean it would be better for a beauty like Kuu to pour some instead of me, only makes sense that Roreu would be in a happy mood because of it, right.

「It's been awhile, I am the Firefox family head, Kuu.」

「Ah!, From that time!!」

Roreu put on a distorted expression while pointing his finger at Kuu. Those who were trying to expel the girls would have remembered the pangs of guilt from that.

「Yes from the other day, how do you do.」

「Ah, uhh... I'm sorry about that time.」

Roreu's attitude was more relaxed and he apologized. Was it because of the good food and drink?

「No, I think it was what Roreu-sama was suppose to do in your position, it doesn't bother me.」

「Is that so... That's fine if that's the case.」

「Rather than that, Roreu-sama is amazing, aren't you. Cyril-sama is always talking about you, you know. That guy is my right arm, if he's here I don't have to worry when i'm gone from Elucie, and he will represent the Firefoxes.」

Kuu was speaking well of Roreu.

Of course, I don't remember saying any of that, honestly I wanted an Elf that was a little smarter as my adjutant. It's just that there isn't really a lot to choose from that have the popularity and the ability to read and write.

Roreu is very strong, when you look at him, he is a person who is good at taking care of someone else. He is part of the field cultivation efforts, neighborhood watch, and always at the front of the hunting parties; this makes him popular. Along with that he is of good birth and has been taught to read and write.

If only he had a little more discretion, but...

Other than Roreu, there were no other qualified Elves in Elucie. The recent outlook of other elves that were being educated, to just freshly pick out a suitable candidate that had such all around achievements would be difficult.

「Is that so, the chief said such a thing...」

「Kuu, don't say that. I don't know if I should be embarrassed, even so I am thankful for Roreu.」

「I'm sorry Cyril-sama, but you were just praising him so much. Today I was very much looking forward to talking with Roreu-sama, ah, your cup is empty isn't it, here, have another.」

Kuu pours sake with a smile.

With a beauty pouring sake for him and also praising him, Roreu was quickly getting carried away. It would be an understatement to say he became such a simple guy, right. It was both Roreu's strong point as well as his weak point.

「.....That's why I said it like that at the time you know! Gather more

of you and come at me! With that, the guys got cold feet and ran away even though there were five of them.]

「Well that is amazing, isn't it.」

「I know right?! And then this thing too.」

「As expected of Roreu-sama.」

If you notice it's become like a battle of pride for Roreu, really not running out of things to brag about.

For Kuu to just nod and smile to what he was saying and occasionally pour sake... It's amazing, if it were me, Kuu would have made me lose such an annoying attitude by now.

「That's what it was, you understand right, Kuu-chan? That's why, when you're troubled it's okay to rely on me, if its Kuu-chan's request I'll listen to anything.」

And then, after keeping him company for what would be 30 minutes, for that drunken Roreu to leer at Kuu and say such a thing.

From earlier, I couldn't help but be concerned that Roreu was glancing at Kuu's chest..... Kuu's clothing today had a very revealing chest area, Roreu could stare into the ravine.

I don't know why, but I couldn't help feeling irritated that it wasn't me peering into it.

「It was very interesting! Someday please talk about it, kay.」

「Leave it to me!!」

「Well then, it's about time to change seats. Today was fun, thank you very much.」

Roreu reached out with his hand toward Kuu's butt, and I slowly knocked it away.

Roreu was too drunk to notice that I had knocked his hand away and tilted his head in confusion.

「I also had fun, let's drink again. Nah, not just drink, that is, if it's okay with Kuu-chan...」^[Insinuating]

「Well, Kuu shall we go? Come on, Yukino is calling.」

Because the situation would certainly look suspicious, I forcefully pull Kuu's hand and take her to the back of the stage.



「Kuu, I know you want to get along but to go that far...」

From there, Elucie's central leadership functioned around three people, with the two of us being behind the stage talking.

About Kuu being friendly with Roreu, since it's important for the future of Elucie I should be mediating the introduction.

It was surprising to find that Kuu is good at sucking up to people, along with having a disposition of being a good listener. She can quickly draw out information from the other party.

With just getting on someone's good side and pouring sake, the other party would get into a good mood.

「Yes, I'm reflecting on what I did. It's just Roreu-sama taking a liking to me, was surprising for me too.」

Seeing me angry made Kuu downhearted.

「Roreu was about to propose to you, you know. If you refused, it would put yourself in a corner.」

「That wasn't my intention you know. I was just trying to have a normal conversation.」

「Roreu's talk is annoying. There isn't any decent girl that would listen to him, and to be a little gentle would invite more trouble than it's worth.」

「Even if it's my fault...」

Kuu's fox ears drooped down.

Seeing that I couldn't help but cave in. It certainly was a cruel accusation, even though she was doing her job perfectly.

「Sorry, it was just a little weird seeing you talking with Roreu. I'm not sure why I got a little irritated by it. He just has that kind of prideful face that just makes you want to punch him.」

That must to be the reason... To be worked up from just listening to all that long drawn out bragging...

「That, Cyril-kun, could it be... Your jealous?」

Hearing that made my heart make a loud thump.

「That can't be, that couldn't be the case right.」

「Is that so?♪ I get it.」

For some reason, denying it put Kuu in a good mood.

「About the Elves being a different race, I thought they would have more self-control... But that isn't so, is it.」

「I wonder if it's because we're people too. There are elves who think tails and animal ears are no good, they think unless they're Elves, all others are disgusting.」

I'm not worried about the younger generation, from a long time ago there have been cultural exchanges between villagers and other races adopting Elves, like an Elf son in law.

In previous times, there were occasions of travelers dropping by and love just happening, in those cases they would end up settling in the village. Travelers that couldn't be trusted were not allowed to leave, because there were guys who would come to get close, aiming for magic stones.

「Cyril-kun, what do you think? Is something like a tail okay?」

Kuu comes and spins her behind to me with her tail shaking about, even within the Firefox family, that was an especially beautiful golden colored tail that swayed around.

「I think it's cute, you know.」

「If that's the case, what do you think of ears?」

This time she moved her face close and flapped her ears.

「It's very becoming of Kuu, I like it you know.」

「Is that so, I'm glad then.」

Kuu expressed a smile across her whole face.

I might be in trouble here, Kuu is just way too cute.

「Kuu, it's not necessary to suck up to me you know.」

「I'm not sucking up to you, you know. And anyway for you to be concerned for me, even if you are playing the good guy, I know you weren't doing it as a favor to me, please believe me.」

My heart is beating fast for some reason, Kuu is two times cuter than usual and I am fighting an irresistible urge to hug her.

「Cyril, Kuu-chan. It's time, let's get ready soon.」

I think I hear Lucie's voice, and then she comes to the back of the stage.

Kuu and I with faces still staring at each other went rigid.

For some reason, I had that kind of feeling as if I was in an affair, a salaryman dating my mistress while walking on the street happens to run into my wife who was casually shopping.

「Whats wrong? You two are being strange.」

Lucie tilted her head in curiosity.

Let's be calm here, okay... It's okay...

「I'm a little nervous, it's almost time to announce the performance right? Like Lucie, I'm not use to being in front of everyone.」

「Cyril.. Nervous? That's just a joke isn't it. Kuu-chan are you okay?」

「I'm use to it, so i'm good.」

「Well then let's go, it's been five years since the three of us have been on stage. Actually I'm a little excited!」

「It was unexpected wasn't it. Lucie-chan, I'm also excited!」

Lucie and Kuu say it with an enthusiastic tone, even though they were close friends five years ago and who were separated, they were still like this even then.

「I can't even decide right now, I just want to see it from the audience's seats... You two and the cute way you both look, I want to slowly savor it from the special seats.」

「Again saying such things, today Cyril is also going to be watching from the side, come on let's go.」

「Thats right. Because today, there is a meaning behind going together.」

The two smiled and yanked me up on stage.



From the higher level, I could see the state of the get-together very well.

Most of the main dish has been exhausted while it was being made and eaten, the potato chips are almost emptied out and mostly gone.

From the beginning the Elves and the Firefoxes came together, but now the talk is just scattered and all the excitement is over the food.

At first the Firefoxes were hesitant, seeing Kuu greeting all around, I certainly would have thought the same thing too.

We can't afford this momentum to slow down, from now on what we're doing is a performance that is intended to deepen our ties with each other.

「Everyone I would like your attention please, I am pleased to present to you our main performance today, starring two people.」

I raise Lucie and Kuu's hand and announce it loudly.

「First, our Elven dancer, Lucie, her dance is without saying splendid, right.」

The Elves cheer and applause fill the air, everyone is charmed by Lucie's dancing and their expectation is high.

「And then, we have the talented Kuu, one of the Firefox singers, the expert singer of the Firefox family, even among them she is one with a naturally beautiful singing voice.」

This time the Firefox girls raise a cheer. Kuu's songs are just that special, right...

Firefoxes have beautiful singing voices that before, other villages would request and take it as a reward, some even traveled just to see it shown off.

Even among the Firefoxes, Kuu is said to be special. Since she was young she would be the one to sing during important events.

Having been the last thing I heard five years ago, I'm looking forward to seeing how much it's grown.

Having introduced the beginning of the performance, I let go of their hands. This time though, both of them suddenly grabbed me, Kuu taking my right hand, and Lucie the left.

Alternately looking at the two, I saw faces that were painted with that expression of mischief.

「There is a correction to the number of people performing! It's starring three people. The third is the Elf player, Cyril. Everyone knows him right, the hero, our chief, who beat the Empire with one arm behind his back.」

Lucie was proudly saying that herself.

「Cyril-sama is both a player and the conductor, he is also the Firefox family benefactor. Cyril-sama being here is also why we are here as well.」

This time both Kuu and Lucie were proudly boasting that.

From those two's words, the inside of my heart was gradually getting hot.

My chest swelled, if I were to shrink back now it wouldn't make me a man.

「Today's stage, I will be playing the music, with Kuu singing and Lucie dancing. This will be Elucie's first Elf and Firefox collaborative effort, everyone please enjoy yourselves. Okay, let's do this!」

After gathering everyone's attention, I take out an ocarina that is like the Elf traditional instrument, Opharu.^[Opharu]

From the time I was young we had been together, like a long time buddy it was a treasure I got from my father.

The tune that is being played now is from five years ago, it was a song made to promote friendship between Elves and Firefoxes.

Even though it was decided to perform it once a year, because the Elf village was under the control of the empire, it was never announced even on the year the song was made.

It's just kind of like the time when we were younger, this time though with Firefoxes coming to Elucie for the festival, it was like a sideshow today just like that time, I would play, Kuu would sing, and Lucie danced.

At the time it was just a sideshow for the adults, but it's different now.

There aren't any people to protect us, from here on we will be taking the lead role.

A tune is played, it's a bright melody. But for some reason the song has a mysterious air of sorrow to it.

From there Kuu got into the song.

Kuu's song was a song of sadness, a song wondering about comrades left behind.

Kuu's song is a song of love, a song yearning about spending time together with your important person. About past sadness, and that hope to ride away together with everyone, two strong feelings that are in conflict with each other.

Her voice is pretty, and she is doing a good job of grasping the melody, but it's not only just that. There is more to it, something that shakes the deepest part of one's soul.

From the audience's eyes, naturally tears overflowed.

And then Lucie's dance begins... It was an expression of Kuu's feelings, a charm that jolts one's soul. No, it's not just that, Lucie's feelings to do your best and such gentle feelings were being conveyed.

Anyone who watches that girl dancing will feel revitalised.

Kuu and Lucie, The two greatest beauties that were picture-perfect.

The music continues to go on, the song echoes, and the dance is

rather relaxed.

The performance took the audience's breath away as they gazed upon it.

The moment felt like an eternity passed by, then the music stopped. And then, as if to purge the silence that was there, a roar of applause came flooding in.

「Your amazing, Kuu-ane-sama. Just amazing.」

「Lucie-chan! Please marry me!!」

「Chief, dat was good music.」

We wave back to everyone.

「Everyone, thank you for enjoying it. Next is everyone's turn. Elves who can play an instrument come up and grab one. Elves who can dance come up on stage. Also you Firefoxes that can sing come on up here with everyone. Let's get some music going!」

「Everyone let's sing together.」

From my words, Kuu reacts.

「Everyone come dance together with me!」

Lucie continues.

After we called out to them, audience started to fill up the stage.

Everyone started to do what they liked.

Without any leads, the music was kinda rough and low, but everyone was celebrating while they played music, sang, and danced.

This moment there are no walls between us as races.

Even if we have just this sense of unity, there was meaning in carrying out this get-together.

From now on, I had confidence we would obtain a life together.

With this, it should be okay. Tomorrow I will be receiving the ransom and leaving Elucie for a few days to buy food.

Feeling the joy, I played Opharu with more enthusiasm.

Notes

- incomplete: Going to mark this as an incomplete idea, author probably was going to do something here.
- insinuating: Insinuating sex or more...
- Opharu: Original says オファル(Ofaru) or can be translated as Offal, currently I think it's the name of an instrument, but I changed it to Opharu so that it doesn't mean animal guts in english(offal)

Chapter 09 : Negotiations

It's a little hazy as I slowly open my eyes, I remember blacking out at some point. I was having a lively bout at the get-together and I felt like tidying up the cooking tools and the tables.

And then I was heading toward the workshop, no wait, after that, I was rushed by the Firefox girls. There was like a half-empty bottle of sake left over or so, there wasn't any surplus food^[After-party]. Because they were working behind the scenes, there were girls that didn't have a chance to have fun. So they proposed it.

I tried to refuse them, but I couldn't get out of it.

Being surrounded and served sake from all the fox girls, I ended up drinking too much.

It started with one girl serving sake, then it started to form a line with the others saying "me too, me too!", if I refused, that girl would be like "am I no good?! no fair!", and from that I drank too much and got smashed.

From that point I can't remember anything.

When I opened my eyes, I found myself staring at the ceiling of the old workshop wrapped in a warm futon.

Then I started to remember a little bit more of what happened. I had given up going back to my house back in the village. Of course, sleeping in the new workshop with only the girls would have been bad. When I thought of how sleepless it would be doing that, a bedding was prepared in the old workshop and I slept there that night.

Kuu came to shoulder carry me and just before leaving that girl, Kemin.....

「Kuu-ane-sama, do your best! It's okay to stay out all night! Also get him in one shot!」

I had a feeling there was a thumbs up that went with that, and then it faded to black.

As I was thinking about it there was a sound of cloth rubbing.

I direct my attention to it, and I see Kuu taking off her dress, only wearing her underwear.

「It will get wrinkled if I don't take it off, the clothing is certainly cute, but it's tiring to wear it.」

Saying that she folds the dress. Even in her underwear that had no sex appeal, loose and spacious short pants with little exposure, my eyes went to the pretty thighs and big breasts.

「Only just little, it's okay if it's only a little right...」

While she said that she walked in my direction. I was silently watching her, remembering the feeling of guilt, I pretended to turn over in bed with my back to her.

「Cyril-kun, you're asleep right? Even when I carried you, you didn't show any signs of waking up, you're okay right?」

Kuu said with a whisper

Of course, I am suppose to be asleep so I don't answer.

Although my eyes are alert, because of the sake and normal stress from the day, my sense of reason is being challenged, and right now I'm in trouble.

With that, Kuu came and entered the futon and hugged me from the back.

Kuu's softness and her smell was making my head spin.

「Lucie-chan, I'm sorry. But, for just a little bit please lend Cyril-kun to me. Just for today.」

Kuu said so in an apologetic voice.

Don't sleep my sense of reason! If you go to sleep like that you're going to quietly die.

「Please let me speak a little to myself.」

Kotsunto~(soft hugging sound effect) She pressed her volume against my back.

I have a good rapport with Kuu. Originally, that girl I thought she wasn't a strong person but to go that far for her friends, her desperate struggle to do her best, I thought was just beautiful.

Not giving up no matter how hard it gets, knowing her own weakness and immaturity, and struggling to grow. That girl had the same shine as Lucie, it's why I want to help her.

For this situation, Kuu to be lightly dressed and glued to me is bad. Even not marrying Lucie, and being invited by Kuu, my mind is floating. Excuses that are coming to mind one after the other are desperately being erased.

Those breasts pushing on to me, that softness and warmth feeling is like a fantasy.

「Cyril-kun, really for us to meet again, I couldn't help thinking that it was good that Cyril-kun was still good friends with me. Even when father said you were my fiance, even without feelings between us. But, since there were no cultural exchanges happening between the Elf village, somehow I was wondering if the talk had just died out.」

It was because it was impossible right.

The final time we met was five years ago, even then it would have been better to have met once in February.

At the time, we were still young, so there were no romantic feelings. Even so, for her to have liked me since that time, and for those feelings to keep on going, that is without saying pretty scary.

People change. Five years, to not have seen them at all, but for them to like someone without changing, is just liking someone out of a convenient fantasy. It's someone I can't really believe in.

「Even so, from the time I met Cyril-kun again, you were just really cool, like a prince you appeared and gallantly saved me, it was a little heart throbbing. 」

That is a story I already heard.

「When we went to my village, I was happy you scolded me. I was weak, and I wanted a person I could depend on. But, not only that I wanted someone that would lead me, to help me get stronger, because I didn't want to be weak anymore. Someday, I want to be like father. To be a person who is both kind and stern, I thought there wouldn't be a person who would be like that. That is until Cyril-kun. And then more and more I came to like you.」

Kuu put more strength in her embrace.

「Cyril-kun, always giving his best at various things, not only just that, but why did you do it like that for me? Wanting to do more like that for me, was to show me how important I was to you right? Doing such things made me very happy, it's just that someday, I will become like Cyril-kun, because you believe in me.」

I certainly have that expectation for Kuu.
If it's her, someday she can become my right arm.

Of course, right now it's impossible. Not just because of Kuu's ability and such, the Elves will not accept someone other than an Elf in a important position at this time.

Even so eventually, I want them to accept anyone based on their merits.

Kuu has the necessary element to be a leader, charisma. Seeing the Firefox girls yearning for her is easily understood. About charisma, it's something that can be acquired through effort and trial and error, but it's still heavily influenced from the qualities ingrained from birth.

「Even so, the feeling of embracing Cyril-kun is different from Lucie-chan's. Not quite love but I think it's more like yearning to, it certainly seemed like love at first sight and the feeling would cooldown and even disappear. That's why even when Cyril-kun loves Lucie-chan, I am not sad from it, I actually feel relieved from it.」

Her pressed forehead was a little wet and cold to the touch.

「But, it didn't disappear. With Cyril-kun, here it got enjoyable,

believing that tomorrow will be more enjoyable and more become spectacular. For awhile I thought of wanting to be together with you, and that feeling only got stronger. But, it's the first time for me and I don't know if it is what it is, but this must be love right?」

I wonder if it's okay to give an answer to that.

「I'm jealous of Lucie-chan. I wasn't able to meet you for five years. She was always together with you making memories, even falling in love with Cyril-kun. If, the Elf village wasn't under the control of the Empire, and I was still your fiancée. If I was able to meet you, I also would have come to like you. I can't think straight and I am feeling like an idiot. Even though I don't like it, I can't help but feel drawn to Cyril-kun, to the point that I'm scared」

So that's why she's talking to my back while she thinks I'm sleeping like this.

This is Kuu's confession.

「I know that if I don't give up, Cyril-kun will be troubled, as it is I must not let you get into any more trouble. Also, I am such a coward, it really isn't a joke, being turned down for real is scary to me. That's why, I'm throwing out all my feelings all this night, for it all to be done. Even if it doesn't end, I will end it.」

Kuu's arms loosened, for sure she isn't going to say it in the future, there is no way she would be saying whatever was on her chest unless she wasn't.

If she is talking about me, this is a most convenient situation for her. Even so....

No matter what I would regret parting from Kuu's warmth and softness.....

「Letting you sleep was good, if Cyril-kun was awake there is no way I could have said all that. I will let go of this feeling. Rather..... ya, of course that might be good too, loving a person I shouldn't love might fit me.」

Giving up on it completely, Kuu made a smile while crying. And like that, she stood up and was about to leave. But, I won't allow that, I

grasped Kuu's hand and pulled her into an embrace.

「Cy~Cyril-kun, you were awake...?」

Landing not on her back, Kuu settled on my chest, and said that with a panicked voice.

Hugging her like that, her smallness and fragility was a surprise to me, with such a body how was she able to do so much?

「I've been awake this whole time. I heard it all, that's why I hugged you.」

「w~ wh~ why!?!」

Her face turned bright red and she was terribly dismayed.

「Umm, for you to pretend not to listen and remain silent like that. Is that how a gentleman acts?」

「Quiet.」

I grasp Kuu's tail hard.

「Hya~aaau. Suddenly doing that, what are you doing!?!」

Kuu raised a strangely erotic voice, and then raised a voice of objection.

「I only gripped your tail, you know.」

「From the beginning you touched it because you didn't know about the Firefox customs, but Cyril-kun knows about them now don't you? Our tail is special to us, to grasp it so lightheartedly will make me angry you know?」

「I'm doing it cause I do know and anyway, the formal way to do it is for the girl to gently put it in their hand right? Kuu, I like Lucie and she is the number one in the world that I like, that is something I absolutely won't yield.」

It's the lowest kind of confession, at least I'm not saying it as a person who is just in love with himself.

「That, I already knew that. I can tell from just looking, you know.」

「Even so, I also came to like you Kuu. That's why I don't want to hand you over to anyone. Kuu is kinda like my type, not giving into

one's despair, running to sacrifice yourself, I couldn't keep my eyes off you. In any case, for the Firefox family, to dedicate one's body to the person who is influential to the elves, you also thought about that too right? You did precisely that today punishing yourself for loving someone you're not suppose to fall in love with, above all as long as everyone is happy that would be for the very best. That is all that mattered so on and so forth.」

Kuu had a blank expression.
And then slowly spoke.

「..... Cyril-kun, are you using mind reading magic?」
「No, I can't use that kind of convenient magic right now.」

Well, it's not like I can't use, but it's just that I can't use it as Cyril.
First of all, I don't have to use it on such an easy to understand person.

「Kuu, please become mine. I want you to be the number two in the world that I love, of course you can call me just a despicable man, there is also that too. The choice is yours Kuu, If you feel up to it, please put your tail in the palm of my hand.」

Kuu is in a flustered, while her eyes dart about in a panic, she speaks.

「What are you going to do about Lucie-chan?! Even if I said yes, if Lucie-chan doesn't like it, it would be impossible right.」

「I will convince her even if I get killed. And if Lucie says no, please go out with me in secret.」

「its really manly for you to say it like that, but that is just the lowest you know!？」

「It will be okay, since both of you are very special to me, and Lucie really loves me. It was only Kuu's feelings that were a problem. I didn't intent to extort you, you know. It's just that I do like you and I wanted to be together with you Kuu, it's just for that to happen it has to be done in this way.」

Yes, this is at present the best option.

It's really just an excuse, but in the Elf village, polygamy for villagers

is prohibited. In this small village for such a thing to be allowed would have the an effect on blood becoming more dense.

But, with the exception of the chief, it was recommended so that they could leave behind a lineage. Lucie knows about it.

「I have one condition. Three people wouldn't be good. Girl's get deeply jealous. Even if Lucie-chan would forgive it, I should think that Lucie definitely wouldn't like it. Even so, I..... That's why three people absolutely can't be allowed.」

「I promise, there will not be three people.」

With me saying so, Kuu expressed a bitter smile.

And then, she buried her face in my chest to hide her face.

「umm, uhh.... Please take care of me.」

And like that Kuu placed her tail in my hand.

Unlike earlier, I gently gripped her tail, and then gently had my hand flow over it and combed it, I also lightly squeezed it.

「Kyau~, my tail is sensitive, please stop.」

That reaction is kinda interesting, I might wanna try various things.

「And Kuu. I think you already understand, but don't think you're safe entering a man's futon in just your underwear.」

I hugged Kuu and pressed her down and hung over her. Kuu's eyes water and her face gets red.

「Umm, that, now, I can't think straight, my chest is full. I can't organize my feelings, if can we do this later, I haven't even cleaned my body.」

「But, I'm in a mood to want to do it now, and after taking the time to listen to Kuu's real feelings I already know what's in your heart Kuu, this time I want to know your body.」

I breath on Kuu's ear. Because I enjoy moving with a beautiful girl, I slowly start to touch her body.



Morning came, I leave Kuu who is still sleeping inside the futon, and left the workshop.

Once, they showed their faces to my house and Lucie's, Kemin was looking after me after I had gotten smashed thanks to them saying various things to Lucie, the matter was settled without much worry.

I meet Lucie and change clothes then I go outside.
When I'm outside the house, Lucie....

「Cyril, you smell like Kuu-chan. I wonder if it's my imagination?」

Her just saying that, wouldn't mean there is any special meaning behind it right?

Surely, that must be the case.

My body is heavy since there is sake left in my system.

「【Enhanced Metabolism】」

Using magic power inside my body, I activate the somatic cells to speed up my metabolism.

The speed that the alcohol is broken down is increased, but the discomfort at the same time does too.

Since Alcohol is an unpleasant substance produced from decomposition, if the metabolism is raised it can be more quickly processed. In exchange though you suffer the assault of its effects all at once.

If possible I didn't want to use it, but from here on out is a battlefield. So I must be in top physical form.

While I was tasting the feeling of suffering in hell, the remaining alcohol from my body finished metabolising. Then I headed toward the jail that was next to the old village chief's house.

「Good morning. Thanks for your hard work.」

「Cyril-sama. Good morning.」

The Elves watching the jail open the door with a key, and inside were four captured nobles. Well, three since one of them was made an example of, then there was the other one that died during torture while gathering intel, so there are only three of them left.

There is always a guard posted here since there was a scheduled rotation. They are an important source of income so they have to be treated with care.

To keep them alive, they were given food and water, along with the place being kept sanitary.

「Be glad, today you're getting out of here. The second son of the earl of the Empire for one thousand gold coins(Sixty million yen equivalent: USD \$507,088.94), the viscount's eldest son for seven hundred gold coins (Forty-Two million yen equivalent: USD \$354,962.26) the baron for three hundred gold coins(Eighteen million yen equivalent: USD \$152,126.68), is the prices that were set. If it's all paid you will be all released is what was in the letter. Isn't that great.」

If you were to count it, the large sum would come out to two thousand gold coins(One Hundred Twenty Million yen: USD \$1,014,177.88).

If it's a normal slave, they would fetch about twenty gold coins(1.2 million yen: USD \$10,235.42), that would be a reasonable price. I would expect only about double for the second son of the earl, after all a second son is just a spare. Rather I must be thankful they are willing to pay such a large sum of money.

However, to be really thankful for is setting the price easily with gold coins, for them to send such an important son to a not so usual battlefield. I'm not going to lose sleep or step over the idiot earl and viscount parents.

「We~, we can go home?!」

「Yay!, Mama, Thank you for not abandoning me.」

「Really? is that really true?!」

The three are in the middle of celebrating. Seems about right, for

someone who lived like a noble, this kind of life should be like a hell to them.

Various considerations were made, such as them being given something better than what the Elves normally ate. Even so it's still harsh for them.

「If they return a sincere response, you can go home. Although, don't think of anything funny. That choker was crafted so that only I can remove it. If you try to forcibly remove it, you die. If you return before I receive the gold, you will wear that collar for the entirety of your life.」

The three nobles can use body reinforcement magic even though it is a bit immature, is it because they received some guidance in magic? Anyway, since it's dangerous for the guards, they have magic inhibitor collars.

Originally, it was an item worn by all the Elves. I analyzed it and found a way to remove it without breaking it. Taken off each and every person there was a lot of them stowed away, so I improved them.

「We~, we get it. We already don't have the power to go against you.」

「Hi~i, hi~i, we get it, so please don't hurt us.」

Since the person in front of me was literally broken and thoroughly tormented, he was surprisingly obedient.

One by one, their arms were tied behind their backs.

「I already said it, but those collars. If I feel like it, I can give a signal at any moment and kill you all, it's best you all remember that.」

I constructed the circuit inside it for that reason
With one activation key, they're done.

My words made the nobles turn pale, I stuffed them in the carriage and set out from Elucie.

Today I am going alone. A fight is certainly going to break out and

during that time being encumbered is something I don't need.



The meeting place was about 20 kilometers from Elucie, on a hill with a good vantage point. On both sides there was 30 meters of overgrowth in the forest ahead.

The place is about one day away from Elucie, the area that was decided upon didn't have much cover^[Cover].

I arrived at noon, just before the promised time. There were five carriages and support units of armored soldiers, about twenty of them.

Just to be sure, I search the surrounding area with【Enhanced Perception】, there are agile soldiers armed with bows hiding among the trees in the forest looking in on us.

The way they erased their presence is good, they are certainly masters at it. But, as long as there is air around in the atmosphere, it's impossible to deceive me.

Hanging from my hip was a custom made knife, also I check the state of the integrated shortbow that was on the back of my hand.

「Soldiers of the Empire, I thank you for taking the trouble to come here. I am a representative of Elucie, Cyril. I am different from you in that I have no surname, just Cyril. The representative in the letter is Baron Lurvishe Florence, is it okay to ask for him? 」^[Lurvishe]

I greet them with a smile.

But I find it hard to stomach the bear-like man that has such a beard. He lumbered about in his party and squared his shoulders.

「For savages like you from your savage tribes to demand a ransom and to make a fool of us humans! And what is with that noble-like way you talk!? Did you think you could hide your despicable nature?!」

「That wasn't my intent you know, just as Elucie's representative, I

thought it would be good to negotiate in good faith.」

I say so while lowering my head, seems like that was just pouring oil into the fire, the other party is just boiling.

「What is Elucie?」

「It's the name of our country, since we are independent of you, that's all that is needed to declare it so.」

「For you to even bring it up, that kind of thing is something we don't recognize! You bastards are just a village that revolted, sooner or later, we will dominate you!」

「We already are aware that the Empire is going to try, even so we have no intention to stop calling ourselves Elucie.」

That is something we will absolutely not yield, it is the foundation of our pride.

Incidentally, the Empire is not really it's actual name.

In this world there is one Emperor that governs the country, that's why it's called the Empire. Except for the Emperor in the Empire, any other Emperor is not recognized. That's why, in this world there is only one Empire, so there was no need to name it anything other than that.

「Since this kind of talk is just going to get more unpleasant, let's just get to the real issue at hand. Shall we exchange the prisoners for the money? The procedure is simple, I'll let everyone but the Earl's second son go, then, when I get the full amount of gold coins I will leave the last person here.」

「Very well then.」

Thinking about it normally, It's easy to recognize that the Empire is accepting a procedure that they wouldn't normally accept.

There is only one meaning to this, for this exchange to be going this well, the Empire's side must be thinking this is all going as intended.....

「Well as arranged.」

And then as if unconcerned I exchanged the hostages for the money.

The money I received is tightly packed in a large leather bag. The sound of the leather bag doesn't indicate any impurities mixed in the bag, checking the weight and seeing if it's what it's suppose to be, two thousand gold coins inside.

I release the third person. Surprisingly the exchange of the hostages ended smoothly, I unfasten the collars on them and send them off.

「You bastard, you said you're the chief didn't you. You don't intend to obediently follow the Empire? I will forgive you, If you give ten Elves as tax this year, and promise your previous way of life will not change, if you do it now.」

「You're looking from high above aren't you? For those words you say, the forces needed and the range of profit in your judgement would make you unable to capture Elucie, right? I am doing this in good faith, I didn't even have to tell you that.」

Yes, war requires money. Much less the Empire is 200 kilometers from the remote region Elucie is located in. Dispatching soldiers is a burden, even five hundred people is considerably harsh. Unless they can send a force that is guaranteed to win, the Empire would run a loss.

「Well... So you understood that much huh.」

Today is the first Baron Lurvishe made a smile on his face.

「Ahh, yes that right isn't it. Of course you assume the needed amount to get Elucie to fall, would be about two thousand people or so right. That said, you're going to assault it with about three thousand instead, right. I mean that is the amount you should be sending.」

「Hahahaha, for you to say it that magnificently, I can't deceive you now can I. Ah yes, that is exactly that, it's certainly as you say. It isn't worth it to send three thousand soldiers. But even so, the Empire will do it.」

He looks at me with a glint in his eye.

「This a matter of pride, as it stands now to lose to a bunch of savages is something I can't forgive. When spring comes, I will

spearhead three thousand troops and assault Elucie.」

Those words would be the truth.

The feeling behind those eyes and that guy's demeanor and presences, don't give me a sense that he is not lying.

「Of course, when the time comes you will have countermeasures for our bows, right. The front guard is going to be a large amount of expendable mercenaries, along with burning down the forest to do a multi-directional assault. Or perhaps what you were thinking beforehand was you will send a few hundred lightweight soldiers as ambushers from the opposite direction?」

「wha~, you, why.」

The Empire is just a bunch of morons, there were several people who returned alive with two or three arrows, with that it wouldn't be weird for them to think up countermeasures.

「Until then, Elucie doesn't take the Empire lightly you know. And also the one who made the bows was me. So, it's not like I wouldn't know its own weakness right? And then, knowing that you would think that I needed to have a countermeasure after that countermeasure ready right? I'll give you a warning, if for example your soldiers number in the thousands and you assault Elucie. Even with your countermeasures, it's still going to end up like the last time you know. If you increase the amount of people the damage that will be inflicted will also get higher, right. 」

Half was a bluff, the other half was a serious warning.

Of course, I don't think I could pull it off with just this.

So my goal for now at this juncture was just warn the other party.

「Interesting, how interesting this is. You, for there to be Elves like you.... I changed my mind, I'll negotiate, you an opponent that deserves it. Give up the Firefox bitches [\[bitches\]](#) you're harboring. If you do that, I promise until the end of time, the Empire will have nothing to do with you guys. Like before, it would be problematic if the Firefoxes self-destructed along with you guys. Deceive them, put magic inhibitor collars on them, and then bring them to us. You guys can do that right? The fire magic stones are worth a bit more than

the wind stones. It's needed for iron processing. Even though we can make iron, it requires a large amount of wood, and we have reached the limit to how much trees we can cut down. If we can get the fire stones we will overlook it if the Elves surrender them in some form, in this way the Empire can save face.」

If it's just thinking about only the Elves, this is the best proposal.

Originally, Kuu and the others were just a nuisance, selling them off would make it over and done with and I could return safely.

In fact, if it's me, it would be easy to trick the girls right. I could put sleeping medicine in the food and place collars on them all, then send them off in a carriage to the Empire.

But in this case I don't even bother thinking about it.

「I refuse. the girls are citizens of Elucie.」

More importantly, the problem is how did he know the Firefoxes were in Elucie.

From the beginning I suspected there was a certain Elf inside Elucie that was leaking information, just coming here and hearing all this just confirmed it right.

「If that's the case there is no choice but war, isn't there. Here is another proposal. How about only you come to the Empire? You have a good head and nerve, and also having the technology of that iron bow. I was impressed seeing the arrows you know. It was pure iron with no impurities in it, along with that even the arrows were exactly the same quality. Even the Empire can't make such things. You're a person that would profit the Empire, killing you along with the savages is something I don't really want to do, I would rather collect you.」

For whatever reason, this man thinks if he goes to war he can win. My saying is, have confidence to smash through countermeasure after countermeasure.

He is quite an interesting human, if he was leading the recent raid with five hundred soldiers. Just to be sure, out of say five cards I

had up my sleeve, I probably would have used all except one card.

「I also refuse that. I am the chief of Elucie, and it's my duty to protect everyone.」

「Is that so, what a shame. For such a person to die here in vain, I would say for an all around enemy like yourself, I can't let such a dangerous one like you live.」

At the same time, the bowmen that were hiding drew their bows, and arrows flew at me from five different directions.

I made a distorted grin.

From the beginning the empire had no intention of handing over the money, after so easily exchanging for their prisoners.

Answer courtesy with courtesy, words with words, rudeness with rudeness and swords with swords.

Because that is the thing called negotiation.

Notes

- After-party: Probably referencing an after-party.
- Cover: Cover actually says like screen more like coverage from being fired upon.
- Lurvishe: ルルビッシュ rurubisshu Sounds kinda like Lurvishe, if you don't like it comment with a suggestion to see if it goes through.
- Bitches: 雌: mesu :Female animal, essentially saying it in the derogatory for the girls.

Chapter 09.5 : The way to train a gentle Fox-girl

R18

Hearing Kuu's tear mixed confession, I had grabbed and embraced her. Then told her that I liked her.

Of course, that isn't where it's suppose to end.

Kuu came into a man's futon with only her underwear. For me not to put my hands on her would not make me a man.

And anyway, Kuu right now is erotic. Even though she has a body that is a little less than 160 centimeters, she has E-cup breasts, and a butt that would make childbirth easier.

The shape of her fox ears and her fluffy tail is just ultra cute.

「And Kuu. I think you already understand, but don't think you're safe entering a man's futon in just your underwear.」

I hugged Kuu and pressed her down and hung over her. Kuu's eyes water and her face becomes red.

「Umm, that, now, I can't think straight, my chest is full. I can't organize my feelings, if can we do this later, I haven't even cleaned my body.」

「But, I'm in a mood to want to do it now, and after taking the time to listen to Kuu's real feelings I already know what's in your heart Kuu. This time I want to know your body.」

I breath on Kuu's ear. Because I enjoy moving with a beautiful girl, I slowly start to touch her body.

「I kinda want more of the mood.」

Kuu's voice and body is trembling, doing it like this shouldn't be that unpleasant, she is just scared right.

「Kuu, are you afraid of me?」

「I'm not afraid of Cyril-kun, but, I, this sort of thing is a first for me...」

「If that's the case, Kuu. This must be scary.」

I tightly grasp her hand and gently give her a kiss.

Kuu's warmth and smell comes through her lips.

「It's, just a little less scary」

「Kuu is a good girl aren't you.」

I stroke her head with my right hand, and I gently slap the base of her tail with a pon pon with my left hand.

With that Kuu leaks out a hot gasp.

「Hyahn~, Somehow slapping my tail with your hand is lewd.」

「Hmm, is that so? It's only cause I'm being affectionate to Kuu.」

I blow on her fox ears, this time while putting more strength in stroking her whole tail.

Because a Firefox's tail seem to be their weak point, I'll attack there.

「As I thought, the way you're doing it, it's lewd, somehow, strange, this, this is strange.」

「Kuu from earlier you let out a lewd voice, you didn't notice? I was just gently brushing your tail, and that isn't even lewd, Kuu is a pervert aren't you.」

「That's different, I, I didn't let out something like a naughty voice, letting out, I, kya~ahn」

I gently stroke her tail and tightly squeeze it, Kuu lets out an especially high-pitched squeal.

「That just now, that was only from the pain. A Firefox girl's tail is sensitive.」

「Yep, Kuu is definitely not becoming naughty.」

「That's right, I'm not that kind of naughty girl.」

「hmp, is that so. Well then, I wonder why that is.」

Saying that, I insert my hand in her short pants like underwear. My

finger traces Kuu's secret place^[Secret Place].

Different from Lucie, Kuu's growth was good. The surface while tracing it had the feeling of hair that was decently fuzzy.

Kuu's secret place is tightly closed and hot, then it started to get wet. Putting my finger in the shallow place, I scooped out her love juice.

「Here look at this, from Kuu's vagina, it's become like this.」

I show off her own love juice to her, and her face turns red and she averts her eyes.

「You really don't feel anything?」

「uuu, I didn't feel nothin'」

Kuu is stubborn.

If that's the case, I guess i've got no choice. I slide off Kuu's short pants and expose her secret place. Then I thrust my finger deep inside her.

Because it was wet, it made a kuchu(sound effect) and dirty sound.

「Cy~Cyril-kun.」

「To what extent is Kuu a naughty girl? We need to figure that out first.」

I stir Kuu's vagina with my finger.

「ah~ ahn, Cyril-kun, haa~, Ahn.」

Moving my fingers around makes Kuu raise her lovely voice.

While Kuu is in a daze, I take that opportunity to slip off her tank top like underwear that was hiding her chest to uncover her large white breasts.

Her breasts tremble with the movement of my fingers, it's really fascinating.

Without thinking, I bravely bury my face in her cherry blossom colored nipple breasts. I feel very relieved, at the same time thinking

“breasts are good”...

「Cyril-k~un, I, my breasts pl~ease, do~ don't pl~ay with them.」

While I feel around with my fingers, Kuu again raises a lovely voice, she protests and I ignore her.

With what is in front of my eyes, there is no way I wouldn't lay my hands on it.

I skillfully suck and fondle them, kneading around Kuu's breasts to my heart's content.

Even touching that place, I can't take my hands off it.

Little by little, I study where to feel Kuu. I want to quickly make her feel good.

「haaa~... .. ahn, it feels.... good..... Cyril-kun is has such naughty~ fingers, it's getting hot... rubbing like that.」

Kuu's face turns deep red and her body squirms.
Her voice gets hotter.

Just a little more and she is bound to cum...
And then I stop my fingers.

「Wha~ why...?」

「Hmm what? Kuu is absolutely not feeling it so you're not getting into a naughty mood right? That's why I thought I should stop, and I am in the middle of thinking of my next plan.」

Of course, that's a lie.

I know Kuu was feeling it and she wanted to cum, but I also know I shouldn't let her do so too early.

「That, Cyril-kun, umm, to be honest...」

「Welp, this time, let's try it with my tongue.」

「Wha~, ahn, kyaa~, Cyril-kun it's dirty you know~...」^[Dirty]

「Since it's Kuu, it's okay, you know.」

I put my tongue in Kuu's vagina, and start to perform cunnilingus^[cunnilingus].

Since I figured out Kuu's point that would really make her feel it from the time I tormented her with my finger, I precisely assault Kuu's weak places.

「Thish, is ama~zing. Fingers, this different compretly fleeling, hyahan, don't, this, I dwon't know th~is.」

It was different from earlier, Kuu is raising a noticeably louder voice in pleasure.

For her to so easily cum was extremely anticlimactic. Kuu's heavy breathing quickly gets louder. Right about now, she is probably close to climbing that mountain, from there I again stop being affectionate to her.

「Yeah, this was no good too wasn't it. Even with this, Kuu doesn't seem to be feeling me.」

Kuu who listened to what I said looked like a dog who was begging, with a face that was about to cry.

「Cyril-kun, why are you being so mean? Even though you are absolutely aware of it.」

「Aware? I wonder what you mean.... Using my hands and even my tongue was useless. If that is how it is, there is only one thing that I can do riiight.」

While saying so, I drop my pants.

Kuu stared intensely at my erection.

For Kuu who had her libido heightened, she would be seeing my erection at its best right.

「But, because Kuu won't let me. And because Kuu isn't a naughty girl, it seems she won't feel this at all.」

While saying so, I pressed my penis on Kuu on purpose, sliding it on the surface.

「Hya, aaa..... somehow, it's slippery.」

And then, instead of inserting, I slowly ascertain the form and shape

of the both of us, rubbing my genitals against her's countless times.

Kuu's love juice and my pre-cum blended together.

「Aah~, Aaa~.....hn, Cyril-kun.... ha~.....」

Every time I rub, a sticky like dirty sound comes from both our genitals. From earlier, Kuu is staring intently, making a face as if she was in pain.

「That's too bad, for sure, if I inserted it into Kuu... Even though it would feel good, Kuu won't let me.」

「Cyril-kun, put it in, please.」

「What is it Kuu?」

「Cyril-kun's... Please put it in, please make me feel good. Until the end, please let me properly cum. I'm suffocating, I'm already about to go crazy. I'm okay with being a naughty girl, please put it in!」

「You're a good girl to say it so well.」

From stroking Kuu's head, I turn her body over on all fours. Then I aim for Kuu's vagina from behind.

To start with, this posture is the best to not be as much of a burden on her. And anyway, this feeling of dominating her is what I really like.

In this posture, I can watch Kuu's cute tail.

「Kuu, here I go.」

I adjust the position of my hips to be in the best moving posture, then push against Kuu's vagina with the tip of my penis.

「Nnn.... uhn, put it in, Cyril-kun.....」

Moving my penis ahead, I feel the sensation of Kuu's vagina parting, and at the same time Kuu's body springs up sharply. Her tail stretching out to a point is very cute.

「Kyaa~, huu, unnn,, nnnnnnn.」

I haven't even put it all the way in yet, but Kuu having no words for this first sensation must mean she is feeling it right. That sensation

must be dominating her from the inside.

At first it was painful until I was doing some foreplay to her, because of the teasing she doesn't seem to be feeling the pain.

I put in more strength and just overwhelm her vagina.

「Kuu does it hurt?」

「It~, it's okay. rather than that, hurry, more~, please.」

「I got it, Kuu is such a good girl, aren't you.」

「Ye~ah...」

While I stroke her head, Kuu made a smile like a little girl. She must be weak to her father.

As I guessed, Kuu has a dislike for a father complex. This time let's try doing some father play.

「e.....~! ahan.... noo... owww.... ahn... nnn...!」

As I thought, going all the way in one go must hurt, I can hear Kuu's voice as if she is in agony from being crushed to death.

The pain from my penis makes her squeeze more tightly.

To distract Kuu from the pain, I roll her nipple between my fingers and tease the base of her tail.

「Hi~ahyn, ahn, hiu~tsu~...」

Not only that, I purposely start to move my penis little by little

With that, Kuu's voice starts to get glossy. Her stiff tension and muscles in her vagina become more relaxed.

「Kuu, inside of you is warm and tight, it's the greatest feeling you know.」

「I~I also, it's a little sore, but when you touched my breasts, it felt a little good, but mostly the feeling of becoming one with the Cyril-kun, makes me happy.」

Those words from Kuu makes me happy.

I hunch over Kuu and get close to her, with my tongue I French kiss her.

Kuu's saliva has a sweet sensation to it.

Meanwhile, I move my hips little by little.

It was quickly becoming more easy to move inside of Kuu. For her to be remade by me and that feeling of dominating her uplifted me.

Well it's about that time, it should be okay to just go all out with my hips right.

「Kuu, it's about time, I'm going to really go at it, kay. Let's feel good together.」

「O~Okay, Cyril-kun.」

I increase the movement of my hips, starting slowly and then little by little raising the pace.

Every time I thrust into her, the sound of our skin pounding together stirs our heat up.

「Ahn..... ha, an, n~tsun.... ahn... aaahn,... hyan, ahn... nnnnnn haaaa~...」

She is raising such a pleasurable voice, I can tell Kuu isn't acting,.

If that's the case I don't have to hold back. To satisfy my animal desire, I violently thrust into her with my waist.

Kuu's voice gets noticeably louder, it seems she likes it rough.

In front of me Kuu's tail is trembling.

I squeezed it tightly.

「Kyaaahn~~!」

Kuu raises a voice in surprise and tightened up more.

This is interesting. While I shake my hips, I randomly grip her tail tightly, each time I did made her even tighter. Kuu wasn't discomforted in anyway, she was actually inviting it.

「My~, my tail, is, being~ Cyril-kun's, toy.」

Her voice as like a bitch in heat, full of joy. From earlier Kuu cummed multiple times, her convulsing was vibrating to me through my penis.

「Kuu, it's about time, I'm about to also cum. That's why, until I do, don't cum before me.」

「Th~ahts twho much~, I cahn't...」

「If you won't endure, I won't give it to you, you know」^[Give]

「I'll do my be~sht~, I'll ho~old ahn~」

「Good girl...」

With that I further increase the speed of my hips.

Kuu must be really in pain, biting her lips to hold on. Her being that desperate stimulates my sadist mind.

I am already at my limit.

I push into her deepest part of her vagina and grip her tail with all my might.

「I cahn't, gripp~ing my tail like that~, Cyril-kun is, hot, so far inshide me, I~I'm cumming~!」

Until now, Kuu's tightness around my penis was at its peak, she was convulsing greatly. And then raising her tightness one final time, this might completely trigger Kuu's silliness.

And like that, an unbelievable amount of semen gushes into Kuu's deepest part. Kuu's vagina squirms and wiggles as if trying not to miss a drop.

I pull out my penis from Kuu, my semen, love juice, and blood mix and flow from her vagina. It has a strangely erotic feel to it.

「It felt good Kuu.」

「It also felt good for me too. But, Cyril-kun was being too mean.」

Kuu puffed her cheeks in complaint.

But, looking past that, it didn't look like she was angry.

「Sorry, but, Kuu was just so cute. I couldn't help being mean. Won't you forgive me?」

Saying that, Kuu...

「Well it already can't be helped. I'll forgive Cyril-kun..... Cyril-kun being rough and forceful was a little cool...」

Saying that, she smiled.

And then, while we were still naked, we held hands, and went to sleep.

Notes

- Secret Place: 秘所: hisho: secret place yes it actually does say this and yes it also can mean a woman's vagina, so yes... It's a metaphor for vagina...
- Dirty: The literal dirty not the sexual innuendo one.
- Cunnilingus: He eats her pussy.
- Give: Let her cum.

Chapter 10 : Negotiations(Physics)

The arrows released by the hiding soldiers came flying at me from five directions. I could see them – No, I could feel them.

Before the negotiations began I activated【Enhanced Perception】and【Program 1】. As such I could realize the fact that there were soldiers hiding and slowly getting closer.

The speed of the arrows is, at most, 180km/h.^[1]

With a distance of over 20m separating us, it will take about 0.4 seconds to arrive.

If it's that much it's enough.

At the same time the arrows are released, the angle of approach, speed, everything is told to me by the wind. Everything is converted to data by 【Program 1】and it automatically calculates the optimal course of action and moves my body.

With one step forward, I lower the upper-half of my body, and twist. Doing so, all the arrows pass me by a hair. From the calculations to the start of the movement, 0.1sec. The following takes another 0.2secs evading the arrows with a little leeway.

The faces of the Lurvishe soldiers in front of me distort with shock.

Well that's to be expected. The attack came simultaneously from five directions by soldiers who had hidden their presence in the trees. And with the short distance of less than 20m. Along with the fact that the plan was based on the common sense that no one would use bows against elves. If it was any elf other than me they would certainly have died.

Even if you say elves are strong with bows, to defend against them is limited to attacks from a certain distance and simple patterns. When the distance is short, the influence of the wind is barely known. Also, to use wind to obstruct attacks from multiple directions is impossible.

It's not that you can't create winds like a hurricane centering on

yourself but, controlling it is very difficult so it's limited to a few elves and can't be used in an instant.

The soldiers are also skilled. The distance was irregular but all the arrow arrived at about the same time. If I hadn't moved all would have hit. Not only that, the trajectory of the five arrows was like a cage and no matter with way one dodged one would be hit.

Even though the soldiers were surprised I dodged their movements didn't stop, they were already nocking the next arrow.

「It's regrettable to die in vain isn't it?」

Let's give credit where it's due. Even within the elvish master archers there's not many with this level of skill.

That's why they'll die here.

I touch the bow installed in the mechanism on the back of my left hand.

The part that becomes the body of the bow is usually folded and the string is stretched so it does not look like a bow at all.

But with the push of a button the limbs open and the string is affixed, creating a perfect showbow.

I stretch my left arm towards one of the soldiers.

In a slit on the hand cover^[2] crossbow bolts are stored. I remove three and hold them between my fingers in my right hand.

The size of the shortbow is small, but the special alloy it's made of allows a tension strength of 55kg, about six times stronger than the crossbows used in Elucie. The size is about 1.3 times the standard and thanks to the metal arrowheads its barely able to penetrate the Empire's armors.

I load a bolt in the shortbow and while pointing straight ahead pull with my right hand.

I made it this size for ease of operation and also because while using 【Body Enhancement】to it's fullest, it's the limit of what I can pull with one hand.

Due to consuming the souls of several hundreds my magic power has increased but, the amount that can be released at one time has

barely changed. To release in excess can destroy the body so the use of 【Body Enhancement】is already at the limit.

However, if I want to exceed this limit I can use underhanded methods like using 【Reincarnation Recall】to change into a body that can handle the stress of the excessive magic discharge.

I release the bolt and due to 【Wind Evasion】affecting it, the flight is frighteningly straight.

「Ugh」

The bolt hit one of the soldiers between the eyes and he falls down before he can even scream.

Before the first one can fall down due to the fatal wound, my fingers already nock another bolt and I fire at the second target.

This shortbow hidden in my hand cover doesn't have a clasp like a crossbow, nor a trigger. The greatest importance was given to rapid fire so such things were deemed unnecessary.

「Be careful! That bow can penetrate our armor! Archers provide cover, Knights charge!」

With Baron Lurvishe's order, about seven armored knights slash at me.

I understand that although the maneuverability is good, the shortbow can't be used at close range. So I'll have to think of another way to penetrate their armour.`

While thinking that my hand keeps moving, and I shoot the third target.

However, there's no time to shoot a fourth. The knights are right in front of me.

Without panicking, I pull out the knife in my belt. The same moment the black luster of their blades appears. I let the magic power inside me flow, a sharp whistle like sound begins to ring.

Even I call it knife, the blade is 50cm long and it's closer to a hatchet.

Then, on purpose, I attack in a huge arc.

「Hey, you shitty elf I can see through you」

The knight I slashed at tries to stop my attack with his blade.

Because of the opening in the attack he says that he has "seen

through” with a lofty expression.

Parrying my knife lightly, then proceeding to cleave me in half with his sword. Even if I somehow dodge, his companions coming in from the sides would get me. That’s probably what he expects.

I swing the knife putting some strength in it.

The knife goes through the sword, armor, flesh, bones with no resistance at all he is sliced in a moment.

This knife was made for Lucie. Science, alchemy, magic, it’s a tool made with full use of all my abilities. Resembling iron, it cuts things like they were paper.

「What?」

Without understanding and with a stupid look on his face blood flew out and the man died.

Without even confirming it, I crouch down. An arrow flies by where the back of my head used to be. The arrow was shot by a soldier who concealed his presence and moved into the blind spot on my back.

If it wasn’t me who has【Enhanced Perception】, dodging would be impossible.

Still crouching I stretch the hand holding the knife to it’s limits and rotate it.

Doing so, the body of the two soldiers coming at me from the sides are separated at the ankle and they fall down.

Seeing that, the remaining four soldiers hesitate and stop their assault.

This grants a moment of stillness. During this time I hold the knife in my right hand and point towards the archers, while also removing two new bolts from the slot and holding them between the fingers.

Unlike the knights who stopped, the archers kept firing from different spots.

For them, the best way to prevent death was not to stop, but to kill me.

But the arrow didn’t hit. One step, two steps, I move my feet forward. While doing the minimum amount of movement, the arrows

hit only air.

「Should have just run away sooner.」

That was the only way to survive.

I dispose of them while moving forward. After releasing the bolt and confirming the hit a blink later the soldiers crease their brows and fall down.

Soon there's only one archer left.

At this moment, the knights finally snap out of it and slash towards me.

The archers are good, but these knights are also elites.

Firstly, (they have) good discernment. They cover my line of sight, leaving no gaps, positioning themselves to see through everything I do.

Next, they are all using the difficult 【Body Enhancement】. Their control of the centre of gravity is impressive. Normally when using 【Body Enhancement】 the movement recognition becomes different and the movement can become stiff but all their movements flow perfectly.

Finally, there's no hesitation in their sword arm. That can only be achieved with rigorous training.

But...

「Really, no problem at all.」

At this level, they can't even touch me.

Due to 【Enhanced Perception】, the bulging of muscles, the volume of sweat and even the changes in the line of sight, I can pick up on every single thing. It is literally a few thousand times more what the empire soldiers can pick up with their five senses.

Furthermore, such a thing like swordsmanship is limited to a number of optimal movements/patterns. It can only try and get the body as close as possible to the speed of natural reflexes.

Compared to that 【Program】 can calculate and put into action the most optimal movements the body is capable of. The quality can't even be compared. All movements are made at a speed that excels that (the speed) of (normal) reflexes.

I bend my body to dodge the sword coming down at me by a paper thin margin. I stab my knife in the now exposed back of the knight. It goes through the armor into the heart and the knight dies instantly. Then I shoot the last bolt in my right hand at the remaining archer.

「The knife, and the shortbow as well, very good.」

The knife fills my, until now, lack of close combat capabilities. The combined shortbow in the hand cover allow me to freely show the advantages of rapid fire.

Not only that, the combination shortbow has two distinct advantages over the other bows so far.

First, despite the maintenance issue you can free both hands at the same time, thanks to that there's no need to change weapons. Just like now I can keep a knife in my right hand and change immediately to close quarters combat. The inverse is also true. If the opponent opens up a distance, to follow up with the shortbow is not impossible.

Secondly, because it folds, carrying it is very easy. Because it folds, production cost, productivity, serviceability, power, weight and durability had to be sacrificed.

When it was done, I realized the demerits outweigh the benefits but to remove the folding gimmick and redo everything was silly so I left as is.

As expected since close to ten people died in such a short time, the empire's soldiers stopped moving.

This is my chance.

I fold the bow back, return the knife to the scabbard, raise both hands to show no hostility and say.

「Well, the archers you pinned your hopes on were decimated, there are only 3 knights left who can still fight, those waiting in the back don't reach up to twenty.

They are probably meant to be your trump card. I also already detected the two archers standing further away trying to hide their presence. So let me ask, wanna keep going?」

This is a threat. If this keeps going they'll be annihilated.

「Fine. We surrender. I'm sorry. It's like a nightmare. Who would have thought that against a single opponent the elite of the knight corps would still fall short. Never would've dreamed of it. Should have known this before we started fighting...

Well, It's not like you are immortal like our Hero-sama. At least you avoided the swords and arrows. If you're hit you'll die right?

Doesn't change the fact that you're a monster. You can probably kill us all, why are you letting us go?」

With a sharp gaze the Luvishie Baron glares at me.

While speaking of surrender, he guarantees a path of retreating and looks over the remaining soldiers.

「We want the empire to know that from now on, we are an opponent that merits negotiations. This time since we received the ransom we'll let the hostages go. Everything proceeded as planned and will serve to establish a precedent. Also to show you should not look down on the power of elves too much.」

Thinking of the future, that is for the best.

Even in this situation, if there's a chance for peace I want to try it. Even if it comes to all out war I want to establish a common ground for negotiations.

Be it elf or human, no one wants to wage war to the point of destruction.

「I understand. Nevertheless... to push us this far. I thought we could kill you at close range at least. Never mind the bow, I didn't hear anything about that knife.」

「Of course, this is a tool I finished just a few days ago.」

「Yes, it's a tool designed for making decorations.」

The knife i'm holding is a Ultra High Oscillation Carbon Alloy knife。 Carbon Alloy was used to increase the hardness, while maintaining a bare minimum of flexibility.

Also Kuro's alchemy was used together with magic, so by pouring magic into the blade you can cause it to vibrate rapidly and increase

the toughness of the blade.

Because that when cutting something the vibrations cause a repelling force to appear. The friction caused by this wears down the resistance of the objects allowing it to cut through like a joke. The enhanced toughness of the blade also limit the abrasion of the blade.

It was made to manufacture the ring I want to give to Lucie.

Since it's a wedding ring I want to make a diamond ring. Diamonds are after all made of carbon so by using Kuro making them is possible. But it's a crude diamond so cutting it is a necessity.

A uncut diamond is not different from any other stone.

By all means necessary I needed a knife that could easily cut the diamond.

To create a high quality alloy, to engrave complex magics, to create a base suitable for high speed vibrations, all have a extraordinary level of difficulty and even as Kuro each one took a full use of 【Reincarnation Recall】to produce. But thinking it's for Lucie none of the difficulties matter.

「That's just a tool!? There's nothing else?」

「Yes, that's correct. That's what I said. Like the empire created countermeasures to our bows, we created countermeasures to that.」

At my words, Baron Lurvishe seems to contemplate something.

He grumbles in an almost inaudible voice but with 【Enhanced Perception】the movement of the wind carries it to me.

「Who's backing them? A technique from the Korine Kingdom ? No they can't make something like this. Then, from where? From where did he get something like this? What's their motive? To use the elves to chip away at the empire strength? No there are a lot of better ways to do that. 」

Completely off track, but that he thinks like this is expected.

It doesn't look like i'll get any useable information listening, so i'll stop pretending I can' hear to gather intel.

I'm getting tired so let's stop the conversation.

「Then, since you are no longer hostile, I'll no longer draw any blood. Let's call this to a close. Thank you for today.」

「Wait, there is two things I want to say. First is a question, Cyril you said? Your equipment is impressive but your own abilities are outstanding. The elves, can they all fight at your level?」

「I wonder. Even if say strong, I'm just a chief not a knight. 」

Interpreting my words the wrong way Baron Lurvishe's face goes white.

I didn't lie.

The real intention behind these words was to bring out the informant.

Is the knife I'm using being mass produced? Are there fighters other than me? Lurvishe can't dispel the worries in his chest. So he will have to contact the informant.

Of course they'll see through my bluff then, but it's the best way to find the informant.

The truth is if there were a hundred elves who could fight like me, I could rest easy... I end up thinking now and again.

「..... The second thing. Please excuse today's impoliteness. If you came only to negotiate today that is best. What do you want? 」

This was what surprised me the most today.

I never thought he would say something like this. Then, if it's like this let's get something I've been wanting.

「If it's like that then, firstly would you give me a horse? Because mine was shot by one of your archers.」

In the middle of the battle, the horse I set running was shot down. Like this I can't return with the carriage.

「Very well. Since you said firstly you must want something else right?」

「Yes, one more thing, would you give me one of those bags in the carriage?」

After seeing it【Enhanced Perception】, i demanded one of the bags that were interesting me.

「You got sharp eyes. Since you saw them. They are meant to be gifts to a higher-up, but one bag should not matter.」

Then, a soldier carried a bag weighing about 10kg and put it into the carriage, and an empire horse was tied to it.

After that the soldiers began to take care of the bodies.

While looking over them I made the horse run.

「That was tiresome.」

If you look at the margin of error I had in this battle, it was very close.

【Enhanced Perception】and【Program】are powerful but not almighty. The use of magical power is small, but the calculations put a strain on the mind. Prolonged use is difficult.

I train my calculating abilities every day so I can use them for about two hours with full magic power but even so, tiring is tiring.

And above all, these abilities let me move my body at the most optimal way, but that is far from being invincible.

For example, if a rock with a radius of 1km falls from the sky, no matter how well I move I'll still die. You don't even have to go that far. If an attack leaves me with no way to escape, there's nothing I can do.

In the first place, there's still a 0.1sec delay from the calculations to the movement of the body.

An attack using sound from 30 meters away takes 0.08secs. 【Program】can't react to that. Even if there's a way to predict the attack like the trigger on a gun and I can detect with 【Enhanced Perception】, without extraordinary movements you it's hard to avoid. Moreover if there's an enemy that can carry out an attack at the speed of sound with no preparations before hand I'll certainly lose. I can actually do something like that. (ED: Basically, if he went up against himself, he'd lose. Lol.)

By my judgement if I'm thrust in the middle of a few hundreds of the Empire's soldiers I can kill a few dozens of them but will eventually succumb. No matter how I struggle 【Cyril】 does not have the power to change the course of a war.

To have a plan, and cooperate with your companions is essential.

「But this tiredness bought some results. There's 2000 gold coins(120.000.000 yen), with this the firefoxes food and clothes, livestock and the next year produce variety can increase.

We can put together what they still need, and their quality of life will improve.

The quality of their meals is poor, because the variety of ingredients is too limited. I want to grow at least onions and carrots. But what I really want is corn, rosemary, sage and all kinds of herbs.

「I got something beyond my expectations, I never thought I would end up getting something like this.」

Inside the sack I took from Lurvishe, there's something whose worth is comparable to the gold.

When I take the opportunity to use this. If I apologize sincerely I'm certain Lucie would forgive me for what I did with Kuu... Is what I want to think.

While thinking that, I whip the horse towards Elucie and start to hurry.

Notes

1. (111mph)
2. Tekkou: some sort of hand cover, couldn't find a specific translation.

Chapter 11 : Lucie and Kuu

After returning to the village, I go to the warehouse next to the chief's house.

In the warehouse are stored ingredients and spices. I also put the gold coins I got today for safekeeping. Aside from my workshop there's no other place with better locks.

I take the sack filled with gold from the carriage and it's quite heavy. After all, even though the coins are small, gold by itself is heavy and the empire's coins have a high degree of purity. Each coin weighs about 40g. There are about two thousand of them totalling around 80kg.

While shouldering that much, I also carry the other bag to the warehouse.

Then after opening that bag, there are several smaller bags weighing about 500g.

On the inside, there's brown sugar.

「I never thought I could get something like this in this lifetime.」

Sugar is incredibly valuable. The sugar cane it's made from can only be grown in warm climates. Not to mention Elucie of the Empire, there's no place suitable for raising it in the entire continent. So you have to rely on importing it from beyond the seas.

However the arts of shipbuilding and navigation are well developed and because the underwater terrain around the coast is rather complex the seas are very rough. Also the water sprite race that lives in the coastal area sees ships as encroaching on their territory and will often sink them. Because of that all imported goods are expensive.

No to mention the Empire is quite far inland so to get from a harbor city one has to pass through numerous checkpoints and the taxes just pile up.

Also the demand for sugar is exceedingly high, to eat sweet foods is

considered a sign of status among the nobility and the wealthy. Due to the ostentation a kg of sugar can reach the price of one gold bar(60.000 yen). In the first place, to even be able to get your hands in it is already a fortuitous occasion.

This 10kg of rice should be worth about 10 gold bars(600.000 yen).

「If the process of making sugar from beets were to be spread that would probably change, but that's unlikely.」

I grumble to no one in particular. Cane is not the only thing you can use to make sugar.

The best example would be using beets that can grow even in colder climates. You can also call it sugar beets.

If you take the roots of these kinds of vegetables, cut them into small pieces, boil them and let the broth crystallize you can make perfectly good sugar.

Because of the quality and ease of cultivation, this type of producing sugar has actually surpassed sugar cane in quantity on Earth.

Even if you don't use sugar beets, you can probably find a substitute for it if you look.

Also there's one more way of making sugar.....

「Thinking only of Elucie, maybe it's better that sugar beets and the way to make sugar from them is never discovered. That way, our speciality product that can only be acquired in winter is worth more.」

Yes, if this sweetness becomes widespread, the demand will reach an all time high and I'm thinking of ways to take advantage of the situation.

Elucie isn't self sufficient. So aside from fast income like the one from today, we need to quickly establish a steady source of income, and also acquire foreign currency.

After two more months, we should have a basic shape down.

Well, now that my business in the warehouse is finished, time to look into private matters.

I got back to mine and Lucie's house.

「Cyril, welcome back. Where did you go today?」

Lucie, who seems to have returned earlier greets me with a smile.

The preparations for winter are over so the the elves basically have nothing to do. The firefoxes on the other hand, with getting ready to raise goats and the preparations for making the specialty of the village are going to get quite busy.

I thought may we could shift some of the work to the elves, but since they can't use fire magic the efficiency of the work drops a lot and I want to use this opportunity to show the value of the firefoxes. So I have to push this responsibility on them alone.

The firefoxes seem to trust me and there's Kuu to help. I can convince them somehow.

But more importantly, recently here and there rumours are circulating among the elves that I only care about the firefoxes and am neglecting them or that I'm playing favorites. That leaves a bad taste.

I hope that these were dispelled after last night's gathering, but if not it's better to strike first.

「Today, I met with an important person in the empire and exchanged the hostages for ransom. So our financial problems are solved for a while.」

Hearing that Lucie start trembling and finds it hard to form words.

「Why do you do these things alone! Tell me these things earlier」

「If I tell you earlier you'll get worried and one or two people will want to follow me right? To persuade them is troublesome and there was not enough time.」

At the current situation I can't fight and protect someone at the time, things only work out because I went alone.

「I understand, I understand what Cyril is saying but even so, I feel lonely.」

Lucie says with a low voice.

She probably feel sad that I did not need her.

「Lucie, today's conditions made such that I had to go alone, but there's lots of time that won't be able to handle alone. Those times I'll surely ask for your help. In fact, I could use your help right now. 」

In some ways, this is the real issue.

「Tomorrow, I'm going shopping at the center of commerce on the Korine Kingdom the city of Erin. Would you come with me? I'll need your help.

After thinking about things, i realized that going shopping alone would be impossible. I'll need at least Lucie and Kuu.

「.... You need my help?」

「Of course, if it's not Lucie there's no point.」

「I understand! I'll go with you.」

Lucie nodded with a happy smile on her face.

I look at that and give a bitter smile.

She probably wanted me to rely on her, even though there's no need to mind that at all.

How much she has already helped me, how can i convey these feelings to her.

「Cyril, it's fine to together with you. But I want you to stop leaving without saying anything like you did today. I won't be selfish and will not trouble you, but I want you to at least talk to me. Otherwise every time I can't see you I'll think you're doing something dangerous and worry, okay?」

She looks up at me.

To this lovable girl I gently place my hand at her cheek.

「I'm sorry, I was wrong. That's right if I don't say anything you'll worry. From now on I'll tell you everything.」

「I'll be happy if you did that. I want to know more about Cyril.」

Why does a smile suits her so well I wonder.

Just because of that, it's hard to mention Kuu.

While sweating on the inside, I pat Lucie's head. She told me not to treat her like a child but her body is honest and always reacts

happily.

「Well then, let's eat. I moved a lot so i'm very hungry. I got some good ingredients so look forward to it.」

I remove my hand from Lucie's head and move towards the stone kitchen.

Well, let's start the cooking that i'll stake my life on in many ways.

「Lucie, it's done. It's best while hot so eat up」

「That's a very delicious smell, what's this?」

「A pastry called Donut. Once in awhile is good i think.」

What I made this time was a well baked light brown a about the size of a fist small round confection.

The way to make it's simple. You mix wheat flour, water and sugar in the correct proportion and thread the dough then heat up in lard. Afterwards you sprinkle sugar over the finished product.

It's actually closer to a sata andagi⁽¹⁾ than a donut, but since it's hard to pronounce I went with donut.

「It's sweet. I never ate something like this before, it's so delicious it makes me so happy. 」

The sweet loving Lucie seems happier than ever and keeps biting on the donut.

From my point of view something made without baking powder and eggs is a little lacking. But for someone who never experience the sweetness of sugar like Lucie it's the meal of a lifetime.

「Lucie I'll heat up another helping so eat as much as you want」

「Uu, I want to take another but I want to enjoy this as long as I can so I'll control myself. How did you make something so sweet?」

「I used a lot of sugar.」

「Sugar!? So you got something like that. It's the first time I eat the real thing」

「Yes, the people from the Empire brought it」

「I wonder if there's good people even in the Empire」

「I wonder, I think it was the first time I saw a upright soldier from the empire」

Until now it was the first high caliber soldier I saw. If he takes command, I'll have to brace for a difficult war.

Now is not the time to talk about the amount of experience the people from Elucie have. We have to think of the measures we are going to need to take.

「Is there enough for everyone?」

「Unfortunately, to divide among everyone would be hard」

10kg of sugar, if divided amongst everyone in the village would be too little

「It's too much of a luxury to me. Cyril that's enough for me, but what are we gonna do? How are we going to divide what's left? No matter what it will be unfair.」

While looking at the donuts Lucie holds her head. Even if she understand that it's impossible to distribute to everyone she doesn't want to give up.

She probably wants to spread today's feelings to everyone.

「It's alright. It's hard to distribute the sugar as is but, if we make sweets to eat with soup everyone can have a taste. So no need for hesitation and eat as much as you want.」

「But that doesn't seem right.」

「The gold I got as chief of the village, but the sugar I got privately so it's actually all mine. But, Lucie would not like that so well treat everyone. If you don't eat these donuts, I will hog all the rest of the sugar.」

「Cyril is always saying those unfair things. If you say that I have to eat.but thank you.」

Lucie stuff her cheeks with the donuts while smiling.

That smile alone is enough of a reason for me to work hard. But I have to say something that will freeze that smile.

「Err Lucie, I have something I have to apologize for.」

「What, why are you acting like that?」

「Kuu said she liked me, and I said I like her and slept with her」

When she heard those words, Lucie dropped the donut.

「Cyril, you like Kuu-chan now?」

「Yes, I was attracted by how she was giving her all. And, if I had refused she looked like she would fall into despair and I couldn't refuse. 」

Lucie's eyes moisten with tears and she looks like she's about to cry. My chest hurts.

「Is it because I didn't let you do it? I also wanted to do it but i promised my grandma I wouldn't before getting married, and Cyril said we should wait until Elucie becomes peaceful to have the wedding.」

「That's not it, Lucie!」

「What's not it? Is there another reason, when did you stop liking me?」

「I not that I stopped liking you. Even now the fact that you are the one I love the most in the world hasn't changed」

「So why did you do that with Kuu-chan」

「Because I like Kuu too. Lucie is the one I love the most, Kuu is after that」

While listening to my word Lucie makes an expression like she doesn't believe it. She was raised by her grandmother a person with a big sense of virtue so she seems surprised when I said I love two people.

「..... Cyril, if I said that I like you the most, but I also like another man what would you think?」

Lucie says to me in a low voice with a cold expression she normally doesn't have.

「I would be very sad, and my chest would hurt.」

「If I slept a man other than Cyril, what would you think?」

「I would go crazy, and probably wouldn't forgive Lucie or the man.」

「That's exactly how I feel right now. Hey, Cyril why didn't you keep it a secret? I didn't want to hear that. The Cyril I love so much and my friend Kuu-chan, I don't want to hate either of you. You should have just kept seeing each other without me knowing.

I also thought about that, but

「I don't like that. That's insincere to both of you. That's why I said it. I know it's just my own selfishness. But I want you to keep liking me, I want Lucie to remain only mine. 」

I may have hurt Lucie for my own self satisfaction. But even so I decided to tell her everything.

「Do you really love me?」

「Yes, the most in the world」

「You will not say the same to Kuu-chan?」

「I told Kuu that she would be number two. If that was fine I would go out with her.」

「... Kuu-chan, it's a wonder she accepted that」

Lucie kept silent for a moment. After thinking about things she said.

「According to reason, Cyril's father and the previous village chief as well each had three wives. They had to keep the bloodline going, that's one of the jobs of the chief. They said man are creatures that can love various women」

Lucie looked like it took all her effort to squeeze that out.

「But my feelings are telling me it's sad, painful and bitter. But even so I like Cyril and don't want to be apart」

I'm instantly filled with immense regret.

「Will you forgive me?」

「Give me one night to think about it, if you say that suddenly I don't know what to do」

After saying that Lucie leaves the table.

She goes to the bedroom and comes out carrying all her luggage.

「I'm sorry, but I want to think about it away from you. I'll sleep at Konna's place tonight, so watch over the house」

After saying that Lucie tries to leave but I grab her hand.

「Cyril, don't stop me」

「It's alright to want to be alone. But this is your house, if anyone's leaving its me. I'm sorry, I'll come back tomorrow morning. That time

I want to hear the answer you've come to. And i'll say it again, you are the one I love most in the world」

「I also want to believe in Cyril's words」

「Lucie, I love you」

After saying these words from my heart, I left the house.

After that, because I'll be leaving for a while to do the shopping I had to finish making some arrangements.

Later, I dropped by the new workshop being used by the firefoxes and tell Kuu that we'll be leaving tomorrow to go shopping. After relaying that I go to the old workshop that's on the side.

Kuu is necessary for tomorrow's shopping.

We will buy clothes for the firefoxes, but I can't choose clothes for women, and more importantly, firefoxes have tails so the basis for choosing clothes is different. There's no one but Kuu that can take the place of their representative.

The reason I invited Lucie was to serve as a bodyguard and help Kuu.

We can only spare one day. While Kuu is buying clothes, I'll be selecting livestock and buying food so I can't accompany her.

But leaving Kuu alone is too dangerous. To have battle capabilities and be capable of helping while choosing clothes. Lucie is the only one who fulfill these conditions.

Kuu realized something from the way I was acting and when we separated she said 「I'm sorry, do your best」.

There is no need to make her feel bad. Everything is my responsibility.

「I wonder if Lucie will forgive me」

I was naive. I was hoping that Lucie would forgive me and accepted Kuu. Never thought she would be so sad.

It's the first time I see Lucie like that.

If I knew, would I still have accepted Kuu that time?

「I'm sure, nothing would change」

While grumbling that my consciousness drifts away.

The next morning, I stand dressed for the trip at the front of Lucie's house.

Kuu is also ready and stands at the side.

After waiting a while Lucie appears. All her preparations neatly made.

However in her case, no matter what her answer is she'll still do the job discussed yesterday. My uneasiness is still not dispelled.

「Lucie, would you let me hear your answer?」

I ask with a voice filled with fear.

「Cyril, I like you after all. But I want you to promise me one thing」

「Please say it」

「I don't want to feel this way again. So from now on don't touch any other girls. No matter how much I like you, I'll not forgive you a second time.」

「Of course, I'll never do that」

After all, Kuu said something similar. To betray both Lucie and Kuu by going to another girl, I don't even think about it.

「And to make me feel relieved, when spring comes marry me. I'll not wait longer than that. I want to be with you in the true sense 」

「That's right, I also want to be with you. When spring comes within two months of the snow clearing we'll get married」

「Yes absolutely」

「Right, I promise」

While saying that I hold out and catch her hand and intertwine her fingers with mine.

This world's pinkie promise.

With this my greatest fear disappears.

Kuu, seeing me and Lucie back to normal, makes a happy face. But, from somewhere an envious face appeared. She took a breath and said.

「Lucie-chan, I'm sorry. I knew how you felt but still fell in love with Cyril-kun」

「It's all right, I'm not mad. I also understand your feelings... No lying is no good. To tell truth at the beginning I resented you Kuu-chan. Why would you say you like Cyril. But Kuu-chan is my friend and the one who decided was Cyril so I can consent. So Kuu-chan, take care of me for now on」

「Lucie-chan, thank you」

Lucie extended her right hand, and Kuu shook it.

When Kuu released the hand, her eyes were filled with tears.

「Well, let's go then?」

I smile at Lucie and Kuu

We'll be leaving Elucie for two days. I already made all the necessary arrangements. When I'm gone, the informant will certainly make his move so I left instructions with a few I could trust to be on the lookout for any suspicious movement.

「Cyril, where's the carriage?」

「There's no way we're using something as slow as that」

After all, snow can start falling any day now. If we take the poor quality road to Erin City with a carriage it would take five days.

「Don't tell you'll do thing you did when we went to the firefoxes village」

「Of course, I improved on that」

「But I feel like there's no way to carry the baggage」

「I have a magic that can hold everything we buy so that's no problem」

「Cyril-kun can really do anything」

First I carry Kuu on my back. Hold her in place with the cloth I prepared in a way that distributes her weight evenly.

Then I lift Lucie in a princess carry. The bag filled with about three hundred gold coins(18.000.000 yen) I make Lucie carry. Gold is heavy so we can't take more than what is needed. 300 gold coins weight about 12kg.

Then, like always I activate **【Body Enhancement】** and wind magic at the same time to move at high speeds.

But, today is more comfortable than usual

「Cyril-kun, should i warm you up a little more?」

「No, it's okay」

「Cyril, it's not hard to breathe?」

「This is just right」

Kuu is using her fire magic to warm up the surroundings and Lucie is using wing magic to reduce the wind around us.

Like that we can enjoy a calm and warm trip. And with the two so close to me I feel their body warmth and nice smell filling me with motivation.

At this pace we'll arrive at the city of Erin that's around 120km away in two hours.

After that, the fun shopping can start.

Notes

1. Sweet deep fried buns similar to doughnuts native to Okinawa.

Chapter 12 : Capital of Commerce

Erin

While taking short breaks along the way, we somehow reached the city of Erin before lunch. While traveling we burnt through our stock of preserved food. Eating high calories cookie made with lard and sugar.

Even though I could use regenerative abilities to prevent my muscles to snap from fatigue, without replenishing the spent calories I would have ran out of gas and died.

Erin is place where goods from all cardinal directions are gathered and sold.

With low taxes, and a location with easy access. Along with a climate that's favorable for several races made that possible.

「That's a long line of carriages」

Lucie, in my arms says so with astonishment. The city of Erin is prepared for foreign invasions. The entire city is surrounded by a 10 meter tall wall. In each direction there's huge gate that is the only mean of entry. In the gate, there's a long line of carriages. There's at least fifty lined up.

「There's a customs checkpoint. Since it's a big city, when you enter they check your luggage, and collect a tax according to that. This checking takes time.」

「You have to pay when you enter the city?」

「That's the easiest way. It also serve to prevent entry of hazardous products, and if cheap merchandise comes from outside, the products made by the citizens would not sell so they can also raise the prices with taxes」

This kind of thing happens in every world at every age.

Being the most efficient it naturally becomes like this.

「Do we have to enter that line? That looks like it will take the whole day by itself」

Says Kuu who's being carried on my back with a unhappy voice.
I also don't want that.

「Don't worry, people without cargo don't have to pass the customs check and can enter if we have a pass. This is a pass.」

I point at the side of the wagons where people with a wooden pass dangling from their necks were passing through. From the upper pocket on my jacket I pull out our own pass.

「Cyril, so you had something like that」

「It's because back in the day Dad came to shop. But the it has already expired so we'll have to pay a renovation fee. You have to renew it once every two years.」

If I recall correctly, the fee is 5 gold coins(300,000 yen). Quite expensive, but our budget is 300 gold coins(18,000,000 yen) so paying is not a problem.

「It's incredible, if you enter with luggage you have to pay, if you don't you have pay, in this even if you didn't do anything wouldn't the expenses still pile up?」

「That's right. But to administrate a large city takes a lot of money so I think it's necessary. The administration is also very complicated so it's not an enviable position. 」

In the past I was the governor of a city with a hundred thousand people. That time the stress was so great my hair started to fall down and I developed anorexia and insomnia.

The me at the time thought I was like superman and did everything alone. No, I didn't have to courage to rely on other people. Because of that the work and responsibilities started to pile up and the strain was such that both me and the city crumbled down. It's a bitter memory.

「So it's like that.」

「It's like that. Come, let's enter the city」

I gently let Lucie and Kuu down.

Both of them plus the gold weighed more than 100 kg so my body felt light instantly.

I took the bag with gold from Lucie and we started walking.

「There's a few warnings we have to go over before we enter. The most important is that you have to realize that the city is dangerous」

「I understand, Cyril」

「Right」

Both answer me with happy smiles.

「Never get separated. Once we enter the city, you'll both go together to buy clothes at that time never leave one another. Also never go where there's no people around. 」

「That's fine, but why?」

「I said that in this town you can find all sorts of merchandise, people are also counted as merchandise. For labor, they prefer healthy young men but for pleasure they usually prefer beautiful young women.」

Lucie and Kuu are both great beauties. And Lucie is still a virgin.

「If they can sing, dance or read and write the price goes up. In the first place elves and firefoxes themselves reach high prices easily」

Elves and firefoxes only start to show signs of aging after a certain age. It's not like their lives are longer but the period they are beautiful is so they are popular as sex slaves.

Aside from that, if they have children they can also be sold for money. If they get tired of them they can kill them and sell the magic stones for profit. These benefits are unthinkable.

「So if you're careless, they can assault you from behind and attach a magic suppressing collar and run off to sell you, so be careful.」

From the tone of my voice, they realize i'm telling the truth and go rigid.

「With this, we can hide the ears」

Lucie's we cover with earmuff and we hide Kuu's with a hat. With this their identifying characteristics are hidden. Kuu's tail was hidden under her skirt.

Like this, the three of us enter the city. Each pass allows up to five people so after paying six gold coins for the renewal fee are able to enter.

It looks like the price of renewing went up a little.

After entering the city, there's people everywhere so Lucie and Kuu's eyes dart around.

「First let's look for an inn, we'll have to spend the night today.」

After saying that, a cute noise sounds.

When I look at it, Kuu's face goes red and she covers her stomach.

「After finding a inn, let's go eat.」

「That's, yes, I'm sorry」

Kuu apologizes with a red face. Now it's not visible, but I'm sure under the hat her ears are dropped.

「I'm also hungry, so I would like that」

「Kuu, it's all right. I'm also quite hungry so let's hurry up and find an inn」

Then I got us a room at the inn with the best crime prevention measures. It cost 2 gold coins (120.000 yen). For just one night, it's quite expensive, but tonight's dinner and tomorrow's breakfast is included. More importantly I made the decision because they have a warehouse we can borrow to temporary store the ingredients we buy.

After wrapping up at the inn, we come to a street where merchants gather.

「It won't take long so let's buy something at the stands」

In the city of Erin, there's a lot of stalls selling foods they are proud of.

They have ingredients from various places so just looking is fun.

「There is a lot of food I never saw before, some I don't even know if they are edible」

「I'm also kinda scared」

Both of them are quite conservative regarding foods, setting aside the times they trust the cook, in a situation like this they hesitate a little.

「Want me to choose something good?」

「Yes, we'll leave it to you」

Lucie answers while Kuu nods her head so let's find something suitable.

I take my wallet from my breast pocket. First I buy some barley milk porridge, and three goat skewers.

The milk porridge was one silver coin(1200 ten), the goat skewers where 8 copper coins each(320 yen), a fair price.

Barley is different from wheat because you just eat the grains without having to make flour. The size and uses are similar to rice. The porridge sold at the stand is made by boiling the grains in goat's milk and then seasoned with a bit of salt.

The lamb skewer are simply pieces of goat meat in a skewer roasted over a fire.

「Cyril has money other than the gold coins」

While looking at me with the wallet, Lucie says with a surprised expression.

「Well, I already came before with my father. If you try to pay with gold coins at a stand you'll only get pestered 」

After all 1 gold coin is worth 50 silver. If you bring out something like that they probably don't even have enough change.

By the way I took these silver and bronze coins from the imperial soldiers I killed.

To take things from the dead is basic in war. If you add together the small change from the over five hundred corpses it ends up as quite a lot.

From the beginning, The Empire and Korine Kingdom are separated by another kingdom. There's no problem using it as a common currency.

The money I got from the ransom I'll only use to help Elucie, but the money in my wallet I plan to use whoever I want.

「Here, eat while it's still hot」

While saying that I give the lamb skewers and porridge to Kuu and Lucie in wooden bowls.

「The smell is kinda bad, but it tastes good」

「It's indeed good but the smell is strange. It's not so bad that I can't handle , but I don't like it.」

Kuu and Lucie make faces at the unique smell of the goat's milk, but eat the porridge happily.

「You going to have to get used to the smell, I think we'll end up eating something like this for a while.」

「What do you mean?」

「Barley is cheap, and holds well I is the main thing I plan to buy today. The milk is goat's milk. After we buy and bring back goats we'll drink everyday.」

That's why i chose barley porridge and goat meat skewers. I wanted them to get to know what we're buying today.

「I see, we'll eat this every at Elucie. It's all right, we'll probably get used to the smell eventually and the taste is not bad」

「Yes, the meat is a bit hard, the smell is a bit sinewy. but the taste is fine so I look forward to it 」

Kuu and Lucie's tongues get used to the taste and the objections towards goat disappear.

Actually, both the milk and the meat of goats doesn't taste so good. Sheep is much better in both aspects.

Even so I chose goats, because they are a more hardy animal.

They can still walk around and sleep even at below freezing temperatures, even if you bait them into the forest at the middle of winter they'll dig up roots to eat or snack on the bark of tree and will not die of starvation.

If you put a sheep in the goat's place they'll die in less than two days.

The goats that will not die even if you leave them alone are the best partners of the poor. Leaving aside the taste of the milk and meat, goats are also more nutritious.

Also it takes some effort to work the fur but you can make high quality goods with it.

「Now that we finished eating, let's go buy clothes. I already asked where the biggest shop is so let's go there.」

We don't have much time so we hurry along.

Arriving at the store, it is bigger than expected.

About two times the size of the village chief's house it's crowded with people and clothes. I asked the owner of the inn to introduce me to one that the cost performance and quality was good, but I never expected this much.

「Welcome!」

The face of the employee who responded cordially, after looking at us distorted for a moment but soon returned to a friendly smile.

Lucie and Kuu's appearance is good but, from the employee's point of view their attire is pretty unfashionable. No matter how one looks at it, they are country bumpkins.

Customers like that usually don't spend much money so a sour face is expected.

I take two or three clothes and check the quality of the fabric and the sewing.

I ignore the displeased look from the employee for having a customer who looks like it doesn't have money touching the merchandise.

We can't be buying weird clothes.

「Good craftsmanship, the fabric used is also good. The quality is a bit too high though...」

The quality of the fabric and workmanship is a bit too good. If we give these to the firefoxes, the elves will complain. However, to buy clothes for all the elves would be difficult.

After thinking a bit, I find a good solution.

「Could you come over for a bit ? 」

After being called the employee approaches reluctantly.

「How can I help, dear customer?」

「I'll give you 30 gold coins(1.800.000 yen). Those two will chose about fifty sets of clothes so deduct it from these. With what's left, could we buy fabrics with it? Ask the two for which ones」

To buy fifty sets of clothes 30 gold coins is more than enough.

At this age, clothes are all handmade. One set costs around 10 silver(12.000yen) to 20 silver(24.000yen) at market price. 20 gold coins (1.200.00yen) is already more than enough.

So that they don't think I'm lying I open the bag show the gold coins.

「If it's fifty sets there will be a lot of money left over. If you use it to buy fabric the amount will be quite big」

「I don't mind. Along with that let's put a request to open holes for the tails and stuff. We're leaving tomorrow so it'll have to be done by then. We'll pay extra for the rush. If you can't do it, we'll look for another shop, how about it?」

I'm buying the fabrics for the elves. Since it's just the material it's much cheaper than clothes. Unlike the firefoxes who have no change of clothes, the elves are better off. I can bring the fabric as a souvenir and have them make their own clothes during the winter.

「We'll accept it happily. There are not many customers like you. We would appreciate the continued patronage from now on」

「Of course, there's a few on display but the job is well done. Next time I'll come and order a suit for myself」

「Yes if that's case I recommend to have custom made for you. Our shop also provides these services.」

「Then i'll do that at the time. What else... This is separated from before but I want you to use your abilities as a professional and bring out the clothes that draw out the most of those two's charm」

「As a personal gift from, let's keep a secret from them. The budget is up to 10gold coins(600.000 yen). The time limit is tomorrow, I want it delivered together with the fifty sets to the inn we are staying」

After I say that, the employee gives me a lukewarm smile.
These 10gold coins(600.000 yen), I take from my wallet. It my greatest private expenditure today.

「Of course, I can do that. I can tell the approximate size just by looking. For tomorrow completely custom made is impossible, so it's fine if it's only semi custom made? 」

「Let's go with that」

The conversation is finished so I give the employee 40 gold coins and go back to the two.

「Sorry for making you wait, I already paid the money so all that's left is to choose the clothes. Kuu when there's need for a hole for the tails or any adjustments you can just ask the employee. Everything will be ready by tomorrow」

「The service is really good. The clothes are also good, isn't it expensive?」

「Not at all. Every thing together doesn't cost more than one fiftieth of what we got for the hostages. 」

「Cyril's face doesn't look like you are lying. That's good, if it really is cheap I can rest easy.」

The fact that we snatched two thousand gold coins(120.000.000yen) yesterday is a secret only I know. The elves probably estimate I got one at most two digits out of it.

Lucie and Kuu, even in their dreams wouldn't imagine we spent 40 gold coins(2.400.000) in this store alone.

「So don't worry and choose to your heart's content. To give delight to the firefoxes waiting in the village is the most important thing」

「Right!」

Kuu answers happily. She's probably happy to bring back good clothes to her friends.

「Lucie, I want you to help Kuu, and to choose fabric they use in the clothes here to bring back as a gift to the elves. The money for that is also paid. It will be bought with what's left after the clothes so ask the employee how much it will be」

「Really? The fabric they use here is beautiful, with this we can have fun making various things. We'll make a lot during winter 」

Lucie says happily while thinking of the elves making clothes.
From now on I can leave the rest to them.

「I'll go buy ingredients and livestock. When I'm finished I'll take a look at this shop, but after you two are done choosing you can go back to the inn earlier」

I give 10 silver coins(12.000 yen) to Kuu and Lucie.

「Cyril, what this for?」

「Just a little expending money. This is not from the village but my own pocket money so use it as you like 」

「That's no good」

「It' all right, we did come to the city so if you see something you like feel free to buy, they sell alcohol and meat here so it's a loss no to have fun 」

Walking on the main road should be safe enough. Unless something unexpected happens, Kuu and Lucie are pretty strong. They can enjoy the city to their hearts content.

The only worry is them getting lost, but I can definitely find them.

「Even if want to return it Cyril will not take it back right?」

「Lucie understands me well」

「I will use the money well. Right, any way I want」

Saying that Lucie gives a mischievous smile.

Kuu, looking at Lucie's eyes seems to realize something and they both nod.

I tilt my head while looking at them and leave the store.

After that, I come to a large goat ranch at the outskirts of the town.

After saying I want to buy goats, the owner happy shows me to where the goats are.

As expected of the ranch that supplies most of the city, there are thousands of goats.

「But, to buy goats at this time of year, you are pretty strange」

「I'm buying precisely because of the time」

Normally, you don't buy goats giving milk at the end of pregnancy and if you do, it's expensive. However, just before the winter it's time

to cull the goats so you can get some easily.

It's difficult to procure food for the goats during winter so you have to make do with your stockpiles. But there's a limit to that. So they sell the goats they can't maintain for meat.

At Elucie we can solve this problem by letting them go to the woods but there's no forest close to Erin. Even then one or two hundred is fine but if you release this much goats at a forest they would eat the roots of every tree causing them to wither killing the forest, so you can't do that.

「For the females at the end of pregnancy I'll pay one gold coin each. For males I want two for one gold coin. I want ninety females and ten males, adding all together it comes out to ninety five gold coins. How about it?」

「Good, at that price ye help me lots」

What I suggested was a little under half the market price. But, due to the timing, it is quite a good deal for the owner.

Goat meat is not very tasty so you can sell each 100g of meat for about 5 bronze coins. One goat weighs about 30kg, but there's only about 15kg of useable meat. So each goat is only worth about 20 silver coins (24.000yen). If you add the fur and skin to the equation it reaches around 30 silver(36.000yen).

Disassembling the meat and processing the fur also take work. I, who removed all that work and offered a higher price than he would get, must look like a god to him.

「So choose the ones ye'll want」

「Then i'll do that」

After getting permission from the owner, I look over each goat, using 【Analysis】 I check their age, health and build.

I select the young healthy ones and lead them outside the pallet. After separating them in two groups, I buy the one on the outside.

「Ye'r a pro aintcha. Till the last ye only choose the one I didn't want turned to meat」

「I'm not a pro but you can tell if they are healthy or not by looking」

Saying the appropriate things, the negotiations advance.

「Here's the agreed upon money. With this all these goats are now mine」

「Ye'r right, but how yer gonna carry them?」

The owner who accepted the money from me ask with curiosity.

「I have a secret magic. I't troublesome if you see it, so I'll need you to sleep for while」

While saying that I stealthy hit him in the jaw and making his brain shake.

After confirming he's down, I start the magic.

「Release, my soul. Trace back the time of the patch once taken, here and now」

My soul heats up with 【Reincarnation Recall】that I haven't used in a while.

「My wish is, the knight who continued to be virtuous in the world of vanity, the name is...」

What was once my name. I call out sonorously the nostalgic name.

「Deet! 【Reincarnation Recall】!」

Then, my body changes into the shape of knight in armor.

What I called Deet for is, of course, to use 【Item Box】.

However, there are two limitations to the item box. First you can only put things up to 4000kg in it. The second one is that living things can't be put in.

Of course, goats are living things so they can't be put on 【Item Box】.

But, there is a way.

「I'm sorry.【Electric Current Reinforcing】」

I touch the goats and activate the magic. The goat's heart is stopped by the electricity.

「Baaaaaaah!」

Doing that, the goat eyes's go full white. The heart stopped completely.

I put this goat into the 【Item Box】.

「If it's in a state of apparent death, it can go in」

That's right, this is one way of using 【Item Box】.

Then the things inside【Item Box】are preserved the way they are when put in.

When taking them out, I can just resuscitate them and they can keep living normally. Using this trick, transporting living beings becomes possible.

I put every goat in that state and then into the 【Item Box】.

Each goat weighs about 30kg, so after putting a hundred in there's still some space left.

However, we need space for the clothes so i'll have to sneak out tonight and go back to Elucie and release the goats.

I release 【Reincarnation Recall】and return from Deet to Cyril.

「Old man, wake up」

I wake up the owner.

「Ah, er what was I?」

「You fell down all of a sudden, i was suprised」

「Sorry 'bout that」

The owner looks around with a surprised face.

「What happened to them goats? The goats ye bought are gone」

「It's all right, My companions carried them out」

「I see, that's good. Thanks for buying the goats today.」

「I should be thanking you, it's was a good purchase」

After that, I leave the owner and return to Erin.

It took longer than I though, so I decided to buy the ingredients tomorrow and went to pick the girls up.

First I stop by the clothes store but they seem to have already left,

so I go towards the inn. Thanks for letting me choose clothes for those beautiful girls, the employee said. As expected of my brides. After entering the room we've rented i hear their footsteps. It's Lucie and Kuu. They're both alright so i'm relieved.

「Cyril, welcome back」

「You're late. We waited a long time」

They seem to be in a good mood. Did something good happen?

「Sorry, it took longer than I thought to find the goats」

「Is that so? Good work Cyril-kun」

Kuu gives me these words of praise. I'm a little happy.

「That's right, Cyril. After we finished choosing clothes we went into the city and spent the money you gave us」

「That's nice. Did you buy something good?」

「We don't know」

「Don't know?」

「Yes, don't know」

Lucie and Kuu look each other and laugh.

「That' right, after all we haven't shown it to Cyril yet so we still don't know if its good or not」

Inside my head a lot of question marks pop up.

「Cyril, accept this present from both of us」

「Actually, we wanted to buy separately but we both saw it at the same time and there was not enough money to buy separately. Then we decided to buy together. And we thought that showing you how we are getting along would be best. 」

Sayin that Lucie hands me a small wrapped box.

Opening it, there's a watch inside.

Uncommon for the age, there a silver pocket watch inside.

「Thank you for everything Cyril」

「We are really grateful Cyril-kun」

Their word of gratitude, pierces through my chest.

I two-timed on them so I was afraid of being hated. Did I end up breaking their friendship, it always worried me. But with this, my uneasiness disappeared.

「... You could have bought something you two wanted」

「We wanted to make you happy. So we bought what we wanted.」

「That's right. If you liked it would be a good purchase, it not it would be a bad one, do you understand it now?」

I feel something hot inside my chest.

My vision goes hazy with tears.

「This is the best purchase. I'm so happy, I, what can I say, I love you both!!」

While saying that I hug both of them and dive into the bed.

「Kya! Cyril, not so sudden」

「Er, Cyril-kun this is a bit too much」

They voice objections, but don't really reject me.

I enjoy the heat from hugging them close.

Chapter 13 : Threat

In the middle of the night. I left the inn alone and ran through the dark path.

It's so dark visibility is next to zero but with the feedback of the wind it's not a problem.

The reason I left in the middle of the night like this is to guarantee space in the 【Item Box】.

Now, in the item box there are about one hundred goats. Each weighing around 30kg, to an overall weight of 3000kg. That leaves about 1000kg of free space.

There's not enough space for the ingredients and clothes we'll get tomorrow. I had to return to Elucie and release the goats.

「Nevertheless, as expected of the city of commerce Erin, there's lots of delicious stuff」

Today's dinner was amazing. Beef stew made with a tomato base demi-glace sauce and bread with a lot of butter. Aside from a fresh salad made with eggs and bacon.

As expected cow is delicious. The meat, of course, but the milk is also better than goat's. I want to raise them in Elucie, but the cost performance is really bad. The necessary food for one day would be so much that not to mention the leftovers even the entire grain production of Elucie would not be enough. Not to mention they are weak to cold and get sick easily so that would take even more resources. No matter what raising cattle seems impossible.

On the bread side, the wheat was threshed very well so the quality was pretty good. Because of the butter and eggs the taste was also better than what we have at Elucie.

A fresh salad is also such a luxury in Elucie that you can hardly ever eat.

While the food was so, the best thing in tonight's dinner was without

a doubt the cider (alcohol made from apples). Elves and firefoxes are races that like alcohol on the genetic level so we all got very excited.

After a little longer, we'll be able to make alcohol in Elucie. After that everyday life will get pretty good.

「I need to restock the private funds on my wallet. I don't really want to but should I sell the knife? It looks like only the Empire can match the manufacturing process so it should fetch a high price」

This time, aside from lodging, all other expenses like food and entertainment were paid by me.

I could call it official business, but for a more emotional reason I can't take the money from Elucie's funds.

Despite saying that, I don't want to sell weapons made from iron. If I disregard making a specialty product for Elucie as a bother, and mass produce weapons with all the iron I can get my hands on and sell everything at Erin, we can probably make enough money for everyone in Elucie to live comfortably for several years.

However, in case I die. Elucie will instantly turn into a frail entity.

While thinking these things, I approach the woods near Elucie.

This place is very steep so elves don't use it as a hunting ground.

Normally no one comes here.

「Gotta make a fence surrounding it」

I stretch barbed wire around the trees surrounding me. It covers a radius of about 100 resulting in a huge cage in using the woods.

Living beings with a certain amount of intelligence can enter it easily, but things like goats, deers and boars can't get in from outside or get out from inside.

I make sure there are no animals that could hurt the goats inside the barbed wire I prepared beforehand and so I can release the goats safely.

Then I build two large brick animal pens inside the area and enter one.

「【Reincarnation Recall】, Deet. 【Item Box】」

After entering the pen I quickly use【Reincarnation Recall】to change to Deet and 【Item Box】to release the goats in state of apparent death.

After doing that, I immediately return from Deet to Cyril.

After all I have to return to Erin shortly. If I don't keep the time as Deet as short as possible later the recoil will be rough.

Then, I run electricity through their hearts and forcibly bring them back to life.

「Baaaa」

「Baaaaaaaa」

One by one the bewildered goats rise let out cries and trash about. But since the door to the pen is closed they can't get out.

After finishing waking up the goats, I enter the other pen.

There I leave a large quantity of maple leaves to dry in the sun in a manner that they won't spoil.

I made the women and children of Elucie to gather these maple leaves together with the cranberry. Not to make compost, but to guarantee feed for the goats.

Of course, if you release the goats on the woods even in the winter when there's no food, they'll dig up and eat roots and the bark of tree so they will not die from hunger.

But that will leave lasting damage on the trees. To prevent that we need some extent of food.

「I also have to teach them to return to the pen」

I put some of the maple leaves into feed bins I had prepared in the pen with the goats. The goats start to eat away the leaves.

Goats are clever things, they will remember where there's food.

If they remember that this pen is a warm place suitable for sleep, and that they can easily get food here. Even if they are released they will return here.

「It will be the firefoxes job from tomorrow on, have to teach them right」

Firstly, first thing in the morning they have to milk the goats in the pen. After that they have to get the goats out to exercise and forage. Then they have to clean and replace the water and food in the pen. Then on the evening they have to gather the scattered about goats and lead them into the pen and close the doors.

Other than that, they will have to use heat to sterilize the milk and divide it up between everyone. Also help with childbirth, mating and strangling the goat's who stop giving milk. Shear and gather the fur, there are several different things to do.

「They seem motivated so it' probably all right」

For today i'll fill the water and food and close the doors by myself. With this the firefoxes will go from being neets to productive members of the village.

Right now they only gather mushrooms at the forest and making lard and sauce. They can't make enough lard or sauce to distribute to all the elves so they left sparse impression so far.

But, if they if the deliver goat milk everyday to the elves homes, the elves should recognize their efforts.

Doing that I left Elucie and went back to Erin.

「Good morning, Cyril」

I rub my eyes.

While doing that, Lucie who woke up earlier greets me.

「Good morning, Lucie. Did you sleep well?」

「Yes ,the bed is really soft. It's amazing! Totally different from the beds back in the village」

Saying that Lucie jumps into the bed and her small body sinks into the soft bed.

This causes Kuu who was still asleep to fly off the bed and she opens her eyes in mid air.

「Munya, hyau!? What's going on!?!」

She sits with her legs to sides and looks around.

「Ah, Kuu-chan i'm sorry」

「Eh, ah, right. We came to Erin yesterday. Good morning Cyril-kun, Lucie-chan」

Kuu, looking like she forgot we came here while still half asleep shakes of her confusion and returns to her usual older sister expression.

「Kuu, it's fine to put air like an older sister but you still have bed hair」

「Eh? No way! It's true. Haa this is embarrassing」

Kuu pets the hair on her tail and desperately tries to settle it.

「You starting there?」

「What?」

「No, nevermind」

While I'm coming to terms with that, Kuu goes Yes! and keeps working on her tail until she's satisfied.

「Well then, get dressed the two of you. After finishing breakfast we'll go shopping. There's a lot to buy so we have to finish in the morning so day deliver in the afternoon. That' around the time the clothes we ordered yesterday should arrive so we'll get them and return to Elucie」

「Okay, understood Cyril」

「Then, let's get dressed and go down. Cyril-kun, you want to det dressed? 」

「Yeah, so please hurry up」

Lucie and Kuu are both wearing thin pajamas lent by the inn. The inn costs 2 gold(12.000yen) a day but their service is up to par, the clothes we were wearing yesterday were already washed and delivered.

「What's wrong Kuu, you won't change?」

Lucie undressed naturally and put on her clothes.

We grew up like siblings so changing clothes it's not anything to be concerned about.

I start to change as well.

「Erm, you are not a little embarrassed or something?」

「But it's just changing clothes?」

「But, Cyril is here」

Kuu seems to be a little confused as how naturally we start to change.

「That's right, it's just changing clothes」

Then, while still embarrassed the sight of Kuu's changing clothes enter my field of vision.

The main point is that she's right at the edge of my field of vision. If I look directly at her she'll get conscious and probably hate me.

Then, after looking at me and seeing that nothing changed she relaxed and started changing.

Yes, a sight for sore eyes. While imprinting their beautiful skin on my eyes the morning goes by.

「Wow, it's so lively!」

「I don't know where to look!」

The three of us go to the city. We are overwhelmed with a number of enthusiastic people that can't be compared to yesterday.

We walk around while snacking on sandwiches.

Since we didn't have enough time to eat breakfast I asked the inn staff to bring us sandwiches.

The egg sandwiches made with mustard and tomato puree are superb. It's enough to make we want to live here.

The market in the early morning, is more focused not on individual shoppers but more on other merchants. It's filled with people who want to buy large quantities at smaller prices. We can't lose to them.

「For a while now, you've been writing things down very fiercely. What are you writing Cyril?」

「I'm creating a diagram of the locations in this city」

「That's for checking the prices on the stores and buy the at cheapest one no matter by how much?」

「That as well, but instead of checking where it's cheaper, i'm focusing on how much each kind of merchandise is going for overall.」

Lucie and Kuu, tilt their head at my response.

They can't imagine how much today's shopping affects my plans.

「Today we came to buy, but next time I want to come here to sell. Seeing what is being sold at which prices is something we must know. If we make something that takes a lot of work to make but only sells for little, won't that be bad? We have to make things that sell for a lot」

That's the biggest principle in business. If you start selling without knowing the tendencies of the market, only ruin awaits you.

「It's fine to bring expensive things but won't they not sell because it's expensive?」

「Everything is different, but something that everyone wants, but there's little of will become expensive. So even if it's expensive since people want it, it's not hard to sell」

It's irrational, but it's how things work.

「Take a look that as for example」

I point to a well built merchant holding a leather bag with both hands and speaking with a loud voice.

「Today's main attraction! Sugar from beyond the seas! One bag only one gold! You'll not find cheaper than this anywhere!」

「Gimme three bags!」

「I want five!」

The price is very high but the sugar sells like a joke.

Look like each bag should hold about 500g. Even then it's probably mixed so the quantity is diluted.

「So if we can get our hands on sugar, we can make a profit like that. Even if it's not sugar, we need to find something that sells for a lot. And on the other side, if we find something cheap, we can return to buy after going back to Elucie.」

While saying that I run my hands writing down. I memorize every little bit of everything on display. Then I use the data and write down the average.

Is there nothing that sell for a high price like sugar, but can be produced at Elucie, is what i'm thinking.

For now there's only one thing that fits, but I want to increase the scope.

「Ah, Cyril-san how about salt? 1kg is selling for 1 silver coin. That store is selling 1kg of wheat for 1 silver. You can buy the same quantity in wheat.」

Kuu says while swinging her tail.

Her eyes look like she's saying praise me praise. I feel a little sorry.

It did became easy to get salt at Elucie now, but we can't make a profit with that.

「Kuu, salt is indeed precious close to Elucie, but in a city that gathers merchandise from all around like Erin it's not worth that much. You can get salt from a lot of different places and if I recall correctly there's even one close to Erin」

「But it's selling for 1 silver」

「The tax on it is very high. Salt will certainly sell and if find a place with rock salt you can extract it very easily. So the country and the aristocracy keep a monopoly on mining rights and sell high as a source of income. The salt that comes from outside is heavily taxes so that it can only be sold at high prices」

「Uuu, that's not fair」

「Without knowing these unfair things you can't make business. Kuu than you for think about things」

While saying that I pat her head. Kuu narrows her eyes and links her arm with mine. Her tail flies out of her skirt and rubs against my ass. I realized this a while ago but, when Kuu is happy she has this habit of rubbing her tail.

By the way the actual foxes have scent gland under their tails. That they use to mark their territory and mark males they like to claim ownership so that other females do not approach.

.....I'm sure that and Kuu's behavior are not related.

「Kuu, your tail came off, hide it」

「Hyau, I'm, I'm sorry」

Kuu returns her tail to the inside of the skirt.

Since we're hiding her ears to hide the fact she's a firefox, if there a huge tail coming out it's pointless. Fortunately everyone is focused on shopping so I don't think anyone noticed.

「If the taxes are the problem. Cyril can cheat with his magic right?」

「Right. Like Lucie said. I can use magic to cheat on the taxes」

But only the tax paid at entering the city. The things in the【Item Box】will not be found out. If you don't have to pay the taxes you can sell the salt for a good profit.

「But, if we sell a lot of salt we'll stand out and probably be caught for tax evasion. Besides, I don't want to use these unfair things to do business.」

「Sorry, Cyril. I didn't think far enough」

「There's nothing to apologize for. Like I said before, I'm happy that Lucie and Kuu are thinking about these things. Thank you Lucie」

This time I pat Lucie's head. Lucie also glues herself to my other arm. She's more bold than usual. Her sense of rivalry probably got aroused by Kuu.

On both arms i'm holding beautiful girls. There's probably not many who are this happy.

Thanks to that, i couldn't write anymore. Memorizing everything and writing it down later will have to suffice. Let's enjoy this moment.

Without buying anything, I look at every corner of the marketplace, considering what we'll buy on the way back.

「First. I need 2 tons of barley. With this, the potatoes, and the wheat from the social gathering, it should be enough for the firehose to get through winter. With the village provisions 1 ton of wheat should suffice. This is also a sure thing. Going by the market price, 3kg of barley are around 2 silver(2400yen) so around 23 gold coins(1.380.000yen). 1kg of wheat is 1 silver(1200yen) so around 17 gold coins(1.020.000yen). Adding all up it comes out to 40 gold

coins(2.400.000yen).」

This time we bought about 300 gold coins(18.000.000yen).

6 gold for the pass, 3 for the lodging, 30 for the clothes (if you add my own expenses 40) 94 at the ranch, we've spent 133 gold so far.

Addin the gold spent on grains it comes out to 173 gold(10.380.000yen). There's still 127 gold left(7.620.000yen).

There's also some room in the luggage as well. The clothes should take about 100 kg so there's 900 kg left.

「Lucie, Kuu. You wanted vinegar didn't you?」

「That's right, I would like if we had it」

「I want it too. The meals are a little lacking」

If they want vinegar for flavoring, we can easily buy some while here. A one liter bin costs 20 copper (800yen). Three hundred of them are 4 gold coins(240.000yen). If we gather all the bins it should use up around 360kg of our capacity.

「Deciding on the vinegar, I'm a little troubled. I want to buy some herbs. Sage, rosemary and thyme. With these I can look forward to a lot of smell and tastes. 」

「That grass Cyril was all excited about? Can you that make you full?」

「No, the main purpose is to add an aroma」

「Then that's rejected. We can't afford these extravagances. It's very expensive and they only sell dried leaves so we can't plant them」

「Uu, if you say that It's hard for me」

It's true that herbs can't fill your stomach. It's all my hobby. Right now in Elucie we don't have the leeway to buy them and since I'm the only one who can use them well there's a possibility of everyone disliking me.

Since it's like that i'll have to buy some with my own money.

「If you want filling foods then let's buy some onions and carrots and go back. They last longer. What else, let's buy some turnip seeds plant on the village. If we plant the turnips now they'll grow during winter and be ready for harvest during spring so they'll serve as some sort of insurance」

Truthfully I wanted to raise tomatoes. Having them, the food variety will get abundant in one gulp.

But to raise tomatoes is unusually difficult. Even if you buy seed, they can all wither. When the harvest season comes around i'll have to come back and buy a lot of them.

Turnips on the other hand, once they germinate it's harder to kill them than anything else. They say that it along with potatoes are the best vegetables for novices to grow.

Since now it's planting season, in the front of the store there are various kinds of seed line up so buying is easy.

「Yes, that is best. If we bring back vinegar and the fabrics as gifts the elves will certainly be very happy. 」

「The firefoxes too. I'm really thankful for such good clothes. After returning we'll use the barley to treat everyone to milk porridge.」

Both of them smile imagining the happy faces of those left behind in the village.

They could be a little more selfish and say what they want for themselves.

They are at the age that normally girls go I want this! or I want that too!.

「Let's go around buying things then」

I go around buying the things we decided, while look at them with the corners of my eyes trying to figure out what they want and buy it for them, we return to the inn.

After returning to the inn, and receiving the goods we ordered, the sun is starting to set.

The clothing store managed to finish Kuu's modifications in one night and the special semi custom order dresses I bought in secret also arrived.

I had paid in advance but the clothes were so cute gave them a tip.

After going back I'll give them these as presents. The clothes are really cute so they'll certainly be happy.

I used 【Reincarnation Recall】and put all our luggage into【Item Box】. Then we leave the city of Erin.

Just like when we came, I princess carry Lucie and Kuu climbs on my back.

After running some 40km, Kuu who was on my back starts getting restless.

「Kuu you're strangely restless. It was like that when we came too, is there something wrong?」

Kuu shivers when she hears my inquiry.

「It's nothing」

「Kuu, there's no need to lie. 」

I actually wanted to address it when we first came, but we were in a hurry so I ended up leaving it. But I want to relieve her anxiety as much as I can.

「.... Well, it's nothing really. Onii-sama and the others fled to a village near here. To a small village where various races live together.」

I see, that really get your attention.

「You to confirm if your brother and the others are alright」

「That's right. It's a little out of the way but I want to see」

I can't see Kuu's face, but from what I know about her I can imagine she's forcina a smile right now.

After this image is in my mind I can longer ignore it.

「Kuu, don't worry. Let's go say our greetings. When we go to war with the empire we may end up needing their help. Also if they have a specialty product I want to buy. I deem it necessary to show my face there as chief of Elucie」

「Is it really alright?」

「Of course, show me the way」

「Cyril-kun, it's this way」

With Kuu leading us, we leave the road and enter deep into the woods.

Then in a clearing on the middle of the tree we find a village.

「This is the village Nii-sama and the other were supposed to escape to. They had friendly relationships for a long time, and it's close to Erin. If they used the money amassed by the villagers, food wouldn't be a problem so Tou-sama and Nii-sama decided to come here.」

While listening to Kuu's explanation, I let Kuu and Lucie down and survey out surroundings.

Strange, it's too quiet.

I can't feel anyone's presence. There's something wrong.

Just in case I activate 【Enhanced Perception】, then....

「What's, this」

You can't see it from here but there's the corpse of firefox woman whose heart has been ripped out. And it's a fresh corpse. Not even a day old. Looking around with 【Enhanced Perception】I realize the number of dead bodies is not just one or two.

Who did this? They empire would have captured the women without killing them.

While I'm thinking..... I feel something approaching at a frightening speed.

Faster than when I move using wind magic.

Whatever is coming from behind is holding a huge sword.

It was probably meant to be a sneak attack but I saw through it.

A little breathing room is..... impossible. The speed in which the sword is brandished again is too fast. No way to dodge. I have to take it on.

I hold the knife in a reverse grip and receive the blade diagonally letting the enemy's sword slide.

I nullify the enemy's attack completely. There's no better way to parry. The blade of the enemy hits the ground and with a loud sound goes deep into it.

Even so, my ears ring and there's a cut in my arm.

Even if I received it perfectly, a few percent of the force goes through.

It's unbelievable but with just these few percent the enemy's attack

was able to cut me.

But that's not important, the enemy showed a gap.

I aim a high kick at the defenceless temporal region, and let loose the knife hidden in my boot. After using 【Body Enhancement, the attack perfectly carries all my body weight behind it.

The kick hits. The enemy body trembles. But I don't feel like I pierced anything and a dull pain runs through my leg.

Is it 【Body Enhancement】magic? But there no mana reaction. A genuine internal magical barrier.

I doubt my own eyes. A barrier like that directly interferes with the laws of physics so it's weak. There's no way it can stop a kick from me using full force and stop the knife like now.

To do that it would need magic power 32 times stronger than mine. There's only one being that can have this much power.

「Hmm, still alive after my attack and even did a cheeky conterattack」

While removing the sword stuck to the ground effortlessly, the knight who attacked me, a little girl looks at me and gives a fearless smile.

It's a gorgeous girl. Her height is about 150cm, her semi long black hair carelessly floats around. If she was not wearing armor, you could swear she as villager living in this place.

In her neck is a warm looking muffler, the color is a yellow that I could swear I saw somewhere.....

「Nii-sama, it's Nii-sama's tail! That can't be! Noooooooooooooooooo!!」

Kuu trembles while pointing a the muffler. Point at her brother's tail, she screams.

Chapter 14 : Hero

Kuu's scream resounds, hearing it the black haired girl tilts her head.

「Your brother's tail? Aah, this was your brother. It's been cold recently hasn't it. I looked warm so I made a muffler with it. Take a look it's so soft and cute isn't it ?」

While making a carefree smile she buries her head on the tail. That's what makes it repulsive.

「And Nii-sama? Nii-sama is still alive? 」

「He's dead. First I gouged his heart out and then I borrowed the tail.

This is not only one. The nobles really like accessories made of firefoxes' tails but you can almost never get them, so they sell for a huge amount of money. I made some effort and gathered them from all dead bodies.

Your brother is the most beautiful so i'll keep it for myself. The rest i'll sell when I get back. It's out of our jurisdiction so it was troublesome getting this far away. This is the best bonus. 」

「..... just for something like that, you not only killed them but desecrated them like this」

Kuu scowls with her tail raised at the black haired girl

Fire mana start to gather around Kuu with incredible power.

「Kuu, calm down. I want to talk a little more」

I interrupt Kuu.

「But!」

「Did you forget?」

With just that Kuu quiets down. She should have remembered her promise of treating me as the chief.

Even so, the flames of hatred burn in her chest and she glares at the girl.

「You are the empire's Hero?」

I ask directly. An abnormal existence like her can only be a Hero.

Heroes are a strange abnormality born once in about ten years amongst humans.

Humans are essentially weak. Their mana affinity is half baked compared to the other races, their physical ability as well if compared to the other races doesn't shine in any way.

However, in exchange for the whole race having low magical powers, once in awhile a human with extraordinary magic capacity and capable of releasing great quantities of magic is born.

Strangely in worlds that have mana, an entity like this is always born. According to the researched made in another world, there's a meteor that reacts to mana and will destroy everything. Because of that, the theory is that it's an entity created by the planet to defend itself. To stand against the meteors the entity fights releasing overwhelming magical power all at once.

「Hero? Aah, they do call me that. But I call myself a mercenary. I use violence to fulfill my customers requests and receive money for it. That's much better than a vague title reeking of hypocrisy like Hero. 」

Saying that the girl shrugs her shoulders. Giving off a trivial impression.

「The client this time was the Empire, so you came to this village right? Then why did you kill everyone? The empire should have given orders capture at least the women.」

「You're well informed. That's right. My orders were to contain the rebellious firefoxes at one of the empire's villages. They wanted me to kill the firefoxes and rescue the villagers, and, if possible, capture the women.

A very hero-like job. But i'm also a girl, so when thinking of the captured women I felt pity, so I thought it would be better if they died here. So while being very reluctant, I killed them. The empire's supervisor is also very late, so it'll take at least two more days to get here」

At the end she seemed to say, look how kind I am?

「Then, let me ask you something, why are the other villagers besides the firefoxes also dead?」

「Ah, that's because, I also accept another request. Punish the villagers who sheltered the firefox rebels. 」

「Doesn't that contradicts the first request?」

The first request was to save the villagers subjugated by the firefoxes. The second request was to subjugate these same villagers. No matter how you think about it the objectives conflict.

「If you worry about things like that, you can't do this job. Anyway I ended up killing everyone.

After all, the firefoxes prefer to self destruct before you kill them so you can't get the jewel, so they asked me who can kill them before they self destruct, it's even outside jurisdiction. It's it cruel to catch them alive? You never know when they're gonna blow up.」

「That's not what you just said, didn't you feel pity towards them?」

「Ah that was just to make me look like a good person. The truth is, it was a bother so I just killed them. And if they're alive you can't get the tail and my income would diminish 」

Kuu's fury that had settled before, starts burning again.

「I can't hold it anymore. I'll kill her」

「I heard that line more than a hundred times today. Well, you can try. That tail is more beautiful than this one so i'll take yours. I don't need this one anymore」

The girl casually throws away the tail around her neck.

Where it fell, there were numerous tails piled up. These must be the ones she gathered to sell.

On the side, there was a pile of carelessly piled red gems. The gems removed from the hearts of the firefoxes.

Kuu opens her eyes and creates fireball on both her hands.

The temperature is so high, the flames are white. As the temperature gets high flames change from red to white. They radiate as to not leave any place to run.

No matter how you look at it, there's no way out. It was hot enough to burn even the bones. Even so, the girl laughed and charged straight ahead. Just before touching the flames, she jumped over them.

She rotated once in the air, and brandished her sword.

I flykick Kuu away from the side. I'm sorry for her, but there's no time to gently embrace her.

「Kya」

Doing so, the girl's sword falls from the sky exactly where Kuu was.

「So she avoided the fire」

I check which magic the girl is using with a side glance. She's only using 【Body Enhancement】

If, what stopped my kick was some sort of activated magical barrier, she could have used it and charged straight through. With her magic power it's possible.

Since she didn't, the possibility her using the easy to use 【Body Hardening】 is high. As far as the difficulty of magic is, 【Body Hardening】 is incredibly easy to use.

「Sending girls flying that's terrible! If she turns into damaged goods what will do?」

「Then, I'd take responsibility」

「You still have to speak something like that at a time like this. Even though you're the same man who prolonged the conversation to have enough time to heal.」

「Thanks to you, my leg is all healed up. Won't you give me enough time to heal the cut on my arm too? Two more minutes should do. 」

「That's no good. You are weak, but you give me a bad feeling」

Before she even finishes the sentence, she's already charging towards me.

I realized something looking at her movements so far. She's several times stronger than me. Aside from the amount of magic power, how much she can release at once, her base physical abilities are all so superior you can't even compare.

Using【Reincarnation Recall】 I can call upon a me stronger than her. But, twelve hours have not passed since I last used it before leaving town. It would cause harm to my soul.

And, to use 【Reincarnation Recall】 there's a need to focus on the casting of the spell for twenty seconds, an interval I would be defenceless during.

If i'm defenceless for 20 seconds in front of this girl, she would kill me more than ten times.

First of all, In front of the two of them I don't want to show any form other than Cyril.

I have to fight as Cyril, even worse, with an injury to my dominant arm and against this monster of a opponent.

I ask myself. Can I win? I can.

「Do I scare you?」

While saying trifling things like that, I start to change the magic I activated.

I change the radius of 【Enhanced Perception】from 300m to 5m. This reduces the burden on my brain. And increases the amount of

acquired information.

I change 【Body Enhancement】 from low consumption mode, to the limit the body bear.

And【Program】from general mode to inter-personal mode. And activate self-learning optimization.

I activate 【Wind Armor】. It gathers the wind constantly and changes the direction of the wind in accordance with my movements. The favorable winds accelerate every movement while at same time hampering the defense of the enemy.

「Of course not, just thinking how it's a bother」

The girl swings her sword at me.

But this time I evade moving half my body.

In exchange for reducing the range of information acquisition, the amount increases causing the precision of the movement prediction to increase as well. Together with that my body is strengthened and the wind is also helping.

If is simple evasion, I can somehow catch up.

If possible I also would like to activate 【Self Regeneration Enhancement】, but even pushing my calculation capacities to the max four abilities is my limit.

「It's weird. You're faster than before. Why didn't you die?」

「I wonder」

For while now, ever since I received her direct hit, she continued to send consecutive lethal attacks toward me.

With the changes to the magics, I somehow became able to react. But at most i'm able to dodge her attacks. There's no room for a counterattack.

「Argh, you're annoying. I'll end up killing you anyway so just die already. You have no way to kill me. You've been struggling from the start.」

「That's not true. I have a weapon that can harm you.」

「So hurry and take that weapon out」

Irritated by the fact she can't kill me, her swings become larger and larger. As I thought she has a short-temper. Rather than her saying her swordsmanship is inexperienced, it's more like a kid swinging the sword at random.

Because of her overwhelming physical abilities, she never had a tough fight so far. So there is no need to confront the sword directly.

There's no way such a sword can get me. Like it's natural her sword cuts the air and strikes the ground.

Like a replay from just now.

「Tch!」

But this time the prey is different, a carbon knife with improved cutting capacity caused by high speed vibrations and body toughness reinforced by magic. Wielding on my unhurt left hand I strike using the smallest distance possible at the girl's cheek.

A high pitched sound resound, the sound of something hard breaking.

However, what broke was not the girl's skin, but the high oscillation carbon knife. The toughness was such, that the blade effect was reversed and the surface turned into powder and scattered around.

Even so I use all my body to try and push the knife further. The girl's neck just moves a little. It was just for a moment but I could feel the knife surpassing the hard resistance.

The girl readjusts her posture, and enters a fighting stance a little farther.

「Was that your trump card? A little disappointing」

「That's not true. It's enough. It's the first of three steps to victory. First, although shallow I managed to wound your cheek」

I was just a drop, but blood flowed out. The fact the using 【Body

Enhancement】 with full power and the high oscillation carbon I could only spill a drop of blood is a little hard to swallow..... But, I managed to confirm that it's not that she has an absolute defense, is just that she's very tough.

「Something like that, look, already healed」

Probably 【Self Regeneration Enhancement】, the wound already healed.

「And, another thing. When I hit you with the knife, your neck moved」

That is important information. If she had a magical barrier, the barrier itself would take the hit so no matter the force of the knife, her neck would not move.

With this I have definitive proof that it's just her body that's enhanced.

And third, with this attack just now I managed to obtain the best weapon against her. I use the wind to gather the powder of the carbon knife and place it in my pocket.

「Just these trivials thing, what does it matter if you understand it or not!」

She attacks me with faster and wilder attacks than before. Punches and kicks are mixed with the sword strikes.

However, I started to be able to dodge her strikes. No matter how she continued to attack, I was never in danger.

Due to the self-learning optimization,【Program】 evolved. 【Program】 simply uses the movements of the enemy to predict the most suitable movement response. However in movements there's always habit. A pattern. After accumulating data on these patterns, countermeasures are taken and I start to move faster.

It's a response to the interactions with the opponent so, the predictions become exceedingly accurate.

The girl kept fighting with in a draw out fight. The more time passes the more advantageous it is to me.

I cancelled 【Wind Armor】a while ago. 【Program】is already capable of the optimization without it helping.

She showed another opening. This time I use the right arm that should be injured and strike with an open palm right at her heart.

「Gah!」

「Feels pretty bad doesn't ? Because the surface is hard the shock goes through」

What I used was an armor penetrating technique. Fired right at the heart. No matter how much of a monster it will you pause.

Since I canceled 【Wind Armor】 I could activate 【Self Regeneration Enhancement】.

So my arm healed completely.

「Also, if it's just hard you can do something like this」

While crouching, I trip the girl who stopped for a moment. Her body is separated from the ground.

I launch the body that's still in the air using the power of wind with all my might.

The girl, who was not touching the ground, obviously couldn't brace herself so she flew very high. I use the wind to bind her and keep her still.

「Lucie, Kuu!」

「Understood」

「Leave it to me」

After I kicked her away, Kuu kept watch intensely looking for a chance to use the fire she kept accumulating.

She couldn't capture the girl with her first attack, but I would definitely create a chance for her. Believing that, she waited for it.

And on her side was Lucie. She knows. Our wind can cause the fire

to burn much more intensely.

Kuu stretched out her hands. Lucie puts her own hands in together with her.

「Feel the force of our grief and anger! 【Fox Fire】」

「【Squall】」

Kuu's white flame was enveloped by Lucie's wind and, started to burn much more intensely and rushed toward the powerless girl. Because of the raise in the fire's temperature, the flames changed from white to blue. The power of the flames Kuu released alone can't even compare. It hit perfectly on the immobile girl.

I controlled the flame just now with my own wind.

The girl hit by the flames fell and hit the ground. Her body is carbonized and completely black.

She's dead. I thought, but the black mass slowly rose up.

「I was careless, I died」

The carbonized part fell off, and from there beautiful skin appeared.

Her weapons and armor were completely burned away. In the now naked girl there's not even a trace of a burn.

「The thing about fire, is that I have some level of resistance against it, but it's not as strong as the others. It really hurt. It's the first time I felt so much pain」

She sneers at us with killing intent on her eyes.

「Really? Want to try again? We'll throw you to the air and scorch you as many times as you want 」

Her movements are fast, but unskilled. I can do the same thing as many times as needed.

「No, it's alright. I had enough. I'll kill you without taking a single step. With my trump card 」

I feel the magic power rising. All my hair stands up.

A premonition of the characteristic magic common to all heroes.

「Don't worry, you even have time to feel pain. Good bye」

After saying that, the girl releases a thunderbolt from her hands.

The speed of lighting is 200km per second. The power reaches up to 90.000.000.000W.

There's no room to even react. There's enough power to kill me a thousand times over.

But, that thunderbolt never reached me.

「I'll return your line to you. 『Was that your trump card? A little disappointing』」

「That's impossible!」

Another thunderbolt. Like she can't believe what's happening in front of her, she keeps calling thunderbolt after thunderbolt.

She probably had absolute faith in the thunderbolts.

No matter how impressive the mana reserves of a hero are, they are not like us who borrow mana from the surroundings. If she keeps releasing this much destructive power relying just on herself, soon she'll run out.

But the results do not change. The lightning will never reach me.

「It's useless. With that level of power, you can't break through my barrier」

I lied with a smile on my face.

That's right, that I made a magic barrier and that the reason the lightning can't get through is simply a question of power. All lies.

The reality is different. Actually I insulated the area so lighting doesn't get through. Lightning follows along the atmosphere so even with a ultra high voltage, if I apply the phenomenon of insulation

lightning does not pass. That is all.

But, as the atmospheric pressure rises, electric breakdown can happen and the situation can get bad. I'm regulating the atmospheric pressure of the air around me to ensure that does not happen, even if it's a strong thunderbolt, it will not pass.

「Then, how about this!!」

Easily falling for my provocations, she readies a extra large thunderbolt.

To defend against it without getting hurt would be easy. But I make it look like the magic barriers suffers just a bit of damage on purpose.

「Ugh!」

「Hahaha this is my power! Feel it! I make it even stronger!」

If she raises her power, she can reduce me to cinders. The girl, who believe this stupid lie, kept releasing more power every time wasting it magnificently.

After about ten times, she was sweating all over and her breath was getting ragged. She's finally feeling some discomfort.

「W,h,y?」

She tilts her head feeling strange on the inside. But without answering her, I close the distance and slash without saying anything.

Carelessness and fatigue. Because of them she can't react to the knife I threw casually.

Like always, 【Body Hardening】 stops it. But it cuts flesh for a second and blood starts flowing out.

「What's wrong? Your defense is getting weaker」

Since she wasted all that magic power on the thunderbots, the magic sustaining her【Body Hardening】was lowered unconsciously.

「Yo, You, why, even though you're weak, how?」

「Is this the first time you fought with someone stronger than you? You better remember. You should always prepare various ways of defeating someone stronger beforehand 」

「Shut up! Die」

She becomes conscious of it and pour magic into【Body Hardening】, but now 【Body Enhancement】 turns into a weakness and her movements become dull.

Removing power slightly and rotating it, a shallow cut, only when the opponent's 【Body Hardening】slacks, cutting for real.

Besides, instead of having pauses to allow the magic to regenerate the girl is constantly using 【Body Hardening】and 【Body Enhancement】at full power.

She begins to feel the lack of mana and her face's color starts to get worse. Even so she paid attention to her legs so as to not get off the ground again.

Right there, I took one step back.

The girl who was keeping vigilance until now, freezes a little.

I was waiting for this moment.

The real trump card I had prepared. I needed a opening to use it. That is the thing that didn't happen when girl kept attacking in my direction without thinking about anything.

「【Water Pressure Manipulation】」

I take the canteen on my waist, point toward her and throw the water. With the assistance of the magic I form a ball with the water in my hand and pressure starts to increase.

Elves wind compatibility of 90 draws attention, but the compatibility of 70 with water is pretty high.

I mix in the gathered water the dust from when the knife hit the girl. The third step to guarantee victory I mentioned before, is this very dust.

「【Air Pressure Manipulation】」

With water magic I raise the water pressure to the limit, from outside I raise it again with wind magic.

Then, what is born is,

「Composite Magic 【Water Blade】」

The water whose pressure was raised to the limit with water magic and wind magic, reaches a speed three times higher than the speed of sound and becomes a ultra high speed blade.

I call it blade, but it's more like a laser. The attack stretches out from a miniscule point.

Water at high pressures and speeds becomes a lethal weapon. Also the dust mixed with it raises it's cutting power ridiculously.

It's the fastest, strongest magic I can use as Cyril right now.

It's a composite magic so I can only use in a state that 【Body Enhancement】 , 【Program】and 【Enhanced Perception】are deactivated so that's a problem. But it compensates for it with huger power.

「Gabah」

【Water Blade】 cuts her skins to shreds and she's dyed in blood.

A huge laceration that shows the bones is made diagonally from her shoulder. But you can't be negligent with a Hero as opponent.

「【Water Blade】 」

Then I cut from the top of her head to the middle of her legs. Having already received a fatal wound the girl's body cannot activate 【Body Hardening】and is cut without resistance.

The Hero is a bloody mess.

The attachment to life is rooted at the molecular level, as long as a cell is left alive the body will unconsciously reform due to the survival instinct as long as the magical power in the body serves as a key to

resurrection.

「Kuu, burn it」

「..... understood」

Even like this we can't rest easy so I have Kuu burn it down.

Every cell is thoroughly burnt down.

After doing all this, only now can we say 『It's probably alright』, is the entity referred to as Hero.

「Kuu, I'm sorry」

「Why are you apologizing?」

「For kicking you, and for not being able to protect your brother and the others」

「That's not Cyril's fault」

Kuu denies it while covering her face.

Actually if we didn't stop here on the way back, but on the way over couldn't they be saved? She's probably thinking that.

Even I am thinking that. No way she isn't.

「Cyril-kun, I have a request」

Kuu says with a meek expression.

「Say it」

「The tails that girl cut off, please don't exchange them for money. I want to bury them properly」

Kuu pleads desperately.

「It's true that our tails can be sold for a lot. People wanting our tails and gems attacked the village every year. I know that Elucie needs money! But tails are special to us firefoxes. To lay them to rest without them is too sad. I don't like it. I long as i'm capable i'll anything, please 」

「I understand. We'll not sell the tails. But the empire's soldier will arrive soon so we'll bring them back and bury them on Elucie. Is that okay?」

「Thank you. With this our departed friends will rest easy」

With her eyes full of tears, Kuu comes closer and hugs me.

「Kuu, is the empire abominable?」

「..... Abominable. My hometown, my family, my friends. It took everything from me, they are abominable.」

「I see, i haven't told you guys yet. But after the snow clears it will be all out war. More than three thousand empire soldiers will attack. 」

At my words, Kuu and Lucie take a breath.

It's more than ten times the elven population. A number I have never beaten.

「I have a plan to win. But in this plan Kuu's power and these fire magic stones are needed. That will leave a fatal wound on them. But it goes hand in hand with danger, and more importantly, using the magic stones will mean using the lives of the firefoxes. Will you forgive me for that?」

「What's to forgive, it makes me happy. Our power will help defeat them..... also」

From the pile of magic stones next to the lined up tails, Kuu takes out a unusually large and deep red one.

「Nii-sama will fight together with us」

「I have high expectations」

I give a bitter smile.

It's a plan I had thought out before. But I'm saying at this time for no other reason than to help Kuu move forward.

To not be swallowed by sadness and keep moving.

「Let's leave this place before the empire soldiers arrive. We'll take the magic stones and the tails. We'll have to give up on burying the bodies. Kuu and Lucie would you search the inside of the village to make sure there's no one alive?」

「Understood, we're going」

「We'll be right back」

The two leave in a hurry.

After making sure they left I speak slowly.

「Still not dead huh?」

The girl's presence is faltering on the side.

Even if it's a hero, it's been a long time I saw such a resilient individual.

Before long the girl will be revived.

「You probably think that I can't kill you」

After all, even with burning the body she's still alive.

There's no other way.

「But you see, A me that's not me can do it」

That's why I made the two leave.

Even if I risk injury to my soul, leaving this monster here alive is much more frightening.

「Release, my soul. Trace back the time of the path once taken, here and now」

Like i'm giving a speech to myself I strongly start chanting.

My soul warps and screams.

Disregarding the pain I keep forming the image.

「My wish is, the king of avarice that ruled over the world of

darkness, the name is.....」

What was once my name. I call out sonorously the nostalgic name.

「Gramdeel! 【Reincarnation Recall】!」

My body is covered in light

My inherent magic 【Reincarnation Recall】 starts.

After the light dissipates my body is, covered with a jet black coat
my hair and eyes are also dyed black.

In my mouth, large fangs.

「Now, let us eat our fill, 【Predation】 」

This form, belong to a time I was what is called a vampire.

Sucking blood comes to mind, but in reality we devour the entire
existence.

Magic power, soul, we devour everything. Sometimes we control.
That's the true essence of us vampires.

「I will devour your everything」

Activating the inherent magic 【Predation】, I devour the remains of
the girls laying there, magic power, soul, everything even the
lingering thoughts are consumed.

That's the meaning of complete annihilation.

Power overflows. It's completely different from when I absorbed the
few hundreds as Deet.

With this, the girl's existence, is completely annihilated.

Just as it's written complete annihilation.

No, there's a slight discomfort. Like indigestion, like it's still alive
inside me.....

「【Release】, Gramdeel」

After verifying that, I release 【Reincarnation Recall】.

Without thinking I grip my chest. I suffer the backlash of using 【Reincarnation Recall】 ignoring the restrictions.

Without being able to stand, I crumble down.

「Cough」

Coughing, blood comes out.

I won't be able to stand, or cast magic for a while.

Because I used it on the same day after only five hours, I'm left like this.

If the interval between【Reincarnation Recall】was shorter, or the time as Gramdeel was longer, at the worst cases I could experience memory loss, or permanent damage to my magic circuits.

I'm feel sorry for Lucie and Kuu that are doing their best, but i'll rest a little.

Then while looking at the sky I wait for the two to return.

When they return I've recovered a little and the three of us leave the village behind.

Epilogue : Oath

As I run carrying Lucie and Kuu, my vision goes black and I can't stop trembling.

The backlash from 【Reincarnation Recall】 is this bad.

If it goes on like this.....

「I'm sorry. I'm at my limit. Please take care of the rest」

Using the last of my strength, I go to the side of the road and put the two down gently.

After that, I walk with with unsteady steps towards a big maple tree, and crumble down leaning on it.

「Cyril!」

「Cyril-kun!」

The two are flustered and rush over. I hear they call my name but it feels so far away.

My consciousness starts to fade.

I put up a lot of effort to reach this distance. From here to Elucie it should be another 50km. The probability of encountering the empire is small. Worst case, it's enough of a distance for Kuu and Lucie to run away by themselves.

「Hide, for one night, if don't awake, run, just you two」

After managing to say that. I finally blackout.



O pure white room with nothing in it. My usual mental world.

I realize I'm inside my dreams.

But it's strangely cold. Focusing my consciousness, I concentrate on my own form and it materializes, then I hug myself.

「What's this?」

I keep shivering. Not only it's cold i'm strangely tired.

There is the backlash from 【Reincarnation Recall】 but also something else.

「Hello, we meet again」

In the white room there was someone else besides 【Me】.

A young girl with black hair.

A girl flashing an impish smile.

「I was surprised. How you killed me sure, but what happened after too. That you could eat my everything really surprised me. After being eaten, I became a part of you. Even I can't come back to life from this. That there was someone capable of killing me in this world was really surprising. 」

「Why, do still have a consciousness?」

「You say strange things. It's because you ate me whole without chewing. Normal people would disappear with digestion, but I'm strong」

The black girl's smile gets deeper.

「That's why, I can eat you now」

My tiredness starts to increase. My vision starts to warp. I feel bad. What's going on?

「Mine and your's souls became one. So, the strongest personality the one with the most powerful will becomes dominant. Also, when I was beaten I used a secret technique to make it easier to become dominant. In other words, I died but from now i'll live through you. A body and knowledge capable of killing even me, i'll take it all. From now on i'll earn much more money. 」

I try desperately to hold on to my collapsing consciousness. If I let go of my consciousness now I'll never go back to being Cyril. I don't want that, I want to live as Cyril, live together with Lucie.

「If you want to resent someone, resent yourself who decided to eat a strong and tenacious soul and vivid personality like me. Goodbye」

The girl's victory declaration.

However.....

『Ahahahahahahaha』

『Calling a something with this level of shallowness a secret technique』

『Strong and tenacious soul? That cheap artificial thing?』

『Vivid personality? Oi oi that's a joke right? With no zeal and no conviction, an empty existence like you, aaah my stomach hurts from so much laughing.』

From every corner of the room, the laughter and scorn of various people with no desire to hide echo around.

My body warms up, my tiredness disappears.

「What's this, it's weird, I'm disappearing, why, i'm the one who takes. It was always like that. From now too, even so, this is wrong」

The girl gets confused, like a bad dance she starts to fumble her hands around like she's searching for something.

『Rawr』

Suddenly, a near the girl's feet a big black hole appears, from it a dog about the size of a lion appears and open it's huge mouth. It eats the girl's whole body with one bite.

『Woof, woof』

The dog doesn't chew. With its huge mouth it eats the girl body with just a big gulp.

「NO! I don't want to disappear! I don't to die! I never heard about this. It's impossible. Why's there's two souls! No, how many are there? It's all one in the end? Then why its like this, someone like this can't exist 」

『Oh but there is. Yes, it's well made for a toy. The inherent magic is, hm, surprisingly easily constructed. At this level, it can come back to life in general and the idea is very interesting. I never thought that after coming here there would be a new discovery. But it tastes bad. Not enough seasoning. What a bland soul 』

「Help me, i'll do anything, i'll do anything please」

『No. It's unpleasant. I can't have someone else in my room』

After saying that, the girl is completely eaten and disappears. The dog exposes his body that came out from the hole.

The jet black fur is beautiful. If you look closely the facial features are sharp, the fangs are pointy. It's more like a wolf than a dog really.

But, the its length is over 3m, so I wonder if you can really call it a wolf.

The black wolf starts to groom its own fur.

A me I don't know. There's at least 5 of me that【I】made it so I can't remember. It's probably one of those.

『Hello me. It's been a while. Look's like you're doing alright』

Holding all memories, the gathering of all my consciousness. 【I】talk to me with a friendly voice.

「Aside from your appearance, it looks like you are much more human than the last we met」

『It's because your feelings keep flowing into me. Ever since you became aware of me, I keep awakening this thing called human nature. However now I'm forcing myself to emulate a human front』

His voice is so like a normal human that I never thought he would say

he's forcing himself.

「Thank you. You saved me」

『Well, it is for my own sake. Cyril's personality is very amusing so I don't really want it to be broken. There's something I should warn you about. Unlike Deet's 【Soul Eater】 that gathers the scattered fragments, Gramdeel's 【Predation】 devours it in its entirety so it's bad for digestion 』

For my own sake, if that means for Cyril or for【Me】 I couldn't understand.

「I know. That is after all me」

『That's not what I mean though. Gramdeel, no matter how strong the will or personality of what he ate, never felt threatened like this. You probably didn't even know how dangerous 【Predation】 can be.

That's right, that's why I used 【Predation】 without hesitation. If you think about it this risk is obvious, but in Gramdeel's memories there was never any threat so I assumed it was safe.

「Sorry for being so weak」

『But, that's what's strange. Cyril's will is weak, your status as existence is low, so why did you remain as Cyril for so long』

「The experiences and memories would be gone, but【I】 made so the personality couldn't be touched right?」

『That's right. But, even if you can't touch it, memories and experiences do affect the personality For example, your taste in foods is not Cyril's, it's closer to a Japanese from earth. For example your hesitation in taking a life has disappeared. For example feelings of love for a girl that always tries hard come easily to you. All of that came from your memories and experiences and these parts were changed by it.』

I was left without words. If you think about it, I really changed.

『But that's about it. The fundamental parts are always all Cyril's. There are always exceptions but, if I take back the memories and

experiences, the overwhelming quantity and quality distorts, crashes down, a fake 【me】 is created, or destroyed. Then【I】 come out to the surface. 』

Like he thinks it's strange from the bottom of his heart, the 【me】 who took the shape of a black wolf asks me with cute round eyes.

『It's someone with a overwhelming personality like Gramdeel or Shuzina i'd understand. Murushu or Soara whose minds can remain separated for the body i'd also understand. But Cyril I can't understand. Could you tell me why?』

The answer to that question, I realized in a second.

『I want to be the me Lucie and Kuu like. That me is not 【me】. That's why I won't become 【me】』

The black wolf hearing that, goes from puzzlement to opening his huge mouth and laughing.

Almost like howling.

『Who would've thought, that something so trivial would protect me. Thank you. It is reason enough to help. Well, do your best to keep amusing 【me】 』

Around the black wolf's legs, a hole just like the one that appeared near the girl appears, and the wolf returns to it.

『I'll give you a warning, you should fix this habit of yours of choosing only bothersome women. No, that's one more of 【my】 influences....., A jade green elf, next a gold yellow firefox, when that girl comes, it will naturally...』

His voice gets farther away.

The usual【me】 disappears while saying something.

It's me so I understand. I want to say it but I also don't want to say it. That's why I did it half assed like this.

『I think I have a good eye for women, at least better than 【me】』

With this last retort, this dream ends.



「Cyril, good morning」

As I open my eyes, I see Lucie.

Lucie is keeping watch as she's seated leaning on the tree.

And, in my left arm there's a warm soft feeling. Kuu is sleeping while holding on to me.

「Good morning, Lucie. How long did I sleep?」

「You collapsed yesterday evening, it's now around noon」

I slept all that long, the black haired girls probably had something with it, but the main problem was me disregarding the safety restrictions of 【Reincarnation Recall】. I have to limit to a last resort move.

「You're keepin watch? I'm sorry. You couldn't sleep right?」

「No, Kuu-chan kept watch until just a while ago, so I sleep well」

「Is that so, thank you. Lucie, and Kuu as well」

I say thanks to Lucie, and pat the head of Kuu who's hugging my arm.

Even so Kuu's sleeping face is cute.

In Kuu's eyes there were vestiges of tears. She was probably crying until she fell asleep.

「Cyril, are you alright? You don't seem to be wounded but to just lose consciousness like that, we were worried」

「No need to worry. I used to much magic in the battle with that Hero-sama. I'm just tired」

After I said it's alright, Lucie pats her chest.

「I'm sorry for always worrying you」

「No, the reason Cyril has to push himself so hard, is because we are too weak. We will become able to help you.」

「I'm happy with just these feelings」

「I'm not happy with just feelings」

Just by having a casual conversation with Lucie I feel healed. Because she is here, I can keep being myself.

「It's a shame to wake Kuu, so this time I'll princess carry Kuu, and Lucie will go on my back. It's bad if we don't go back soon」

Snow will start to fall any day now, I have prepared a great quantity of maple leaves for the goats but they should have eaten it all already, in a airtight environment their hygiene conditions will also start to decay.

Since we just bought these goats we can't very well let them die.

「Okay, but it's really alright? If it's difficult, I can walk by myself 」

「It's alright. Leave it to me. Actually i'm feeling better than usual」

While saying that I lift Kuu up in a way that doesn't wake her.

The vestiges of tears have not disappeared but she has a happy sleeping face.

While I was thinking that, Kuu sleeptalks.

「Cyril-kun, I'll give birth to a healthy baby」

Lucie gets startled.

「Hey, Cyril, you did the thing that lets you have babies with Kuu-chan didn't you?」

「..... Yes, I did」

「I think I'm a little jealous, I also want kids and..... no , nevermind」

Saying that she goes completely red and buries her face on my back.

I say nothing and keep shouldering her weight.

Feeling both of their warmth, I keep moving forward.



After returning to Elucie, the first thing I do is to unload the cargo at the warehouse. I give the fabrics to Lucie and tell her to divide it amongst the elves.

Kuu has already woken up so, I go with her to the firefoxes dwelling.

In her hands, is the bag filled with the tails of her brethren.

First, we distribute the clothes we bought, they are all happy.

The clothes themselves are pretty and durable, since they couldn't even change it's very well received.

Then, after the excitement dies down.

Kuu told them what happened at the last moments of their brethren who they separated from when running. And opens the bag.

All the firefoxes cry.

In the middle, there were children hugging the tails and crying for their mothers.

The firefoxes can identify who each tail belongs to. From what I heard from Kuu, the members of each family separated and ran in different directions. So almost all these tails belong to a relative of someone here.

I'm certain everyone was wishing for the others to be safe.

The reason the families were split was to try and preserve the diversity of the blood. It seems Kuu's father decided it.

A logical and cruel decision.

Thanks to that, various bloodlines still remain. The sadness of splitting up all the families turned in to the bitter taste of losing their loved ones.

「Everyone, for one day, cry as much as you want. And from tomorrow on, let's do our best. Everyone's life is connected. We have to keep on living. To keep on living, we can't just cry all day」

Kuu spoke with a firm voice. In front of the firefoxes, no matter what, she wouldn't cry.

Nothing changed this time.



The next day, the firefoxes started working immediately.

Taking care of the goats, and raising the turnips. They are doing both very proactively.

Like they are trying to forget their sadness in the work.

Then, two days later returning to Elucie, after they've calmed down, we had the funeral of the firefoxes.

「Please rest in peace」

Kuu holds the ceremony, a solemn funeral.

In the firefoxes village, cremation seems to be the norm, so this time we are doing the same.

A great pyre born from magic. Inside it the blood relatives throw the tails of their family members along with their parting words.

The firefoxes who had already calmed down, in this situation, start to cry again.

「No! Don't burn my mom!」

Among them, a little girl hugs her mother's tail and doesn't want to let go.

For her, this all that remains of her mother.

Then Kuu comes closer, and while looking with a side glance she puts her hand on her head.

「Nee, Kurone. Let's let your mother rest already」

「No, we'll always be together」

「If Kurone doesn't let go of the tail, your mother will remain in heaven without a tail, isn't it sad?」

「But, Kurone will be left all alone」

「It's alright. Even if the tail is no longer here, your mother is always looking over you Kurone. Also, Kurone is not alone. Me, and everyone else is at your side」

Kuu hugs the little firefox tightly.

She's still the same age as me, 14, barely counts as an adult. Yet, even so I could feel her motherly instincts.

「Kuu-neesama, I understand」

「Kurone is very admirable, let's say the last parting words okay?」

「Okay, mother, good bye, stay happy in heaven」

So, the last tail is enveloped in flames.

Then, we throw the ashes at the river and end it.

But, the firefoxes start to become noisy.

「Are we also going to get killed?」

「I'm scared, so scared」

「We hear that there was much safer than here」

The ones who died, were the ones with a big number of guards, money and food. Safe because they were the main group. Of course, for them, who were in the group with no hope of survival, the future now holds great anxiety.

「I won't forgive them」

「Even if I die, I'll kill at least one of them」

「I want to dispel onee-chan's regrets」

And those who burned with anger also appeared.

Their hometown was burned, their family was stolen from them. They even cut off their tails, an act that tramples the firefoxes dignity underfoot. Of course feeling like these also arise.

「There were so many, I'm tired」

「That's right, whatever」

Lastly there were the one who gave up, after sadness and anger what's left is despair.

These three negative emotions, cover us all around.

Kuu tries desperately to turns the mood around, but she can't do it. Not matter the front she puts up, Kuu is also feeling the same they are.

That's why, it's my turn now.

As the chief of Elucie, as Kuu's lover and as the Cyril that Lucie thinks is cool, there's no other way but to do something.

「Everyone, listen up」

I raise my voice.

Because I had to do things like this repeatedly , I eventually got used to it.

「Everyone is already citizens of Elucie. I, and everyone in Elucie will protect you. There's no need to fear something like the empire. We will not lose」

From the firefoxes, doubtful eyes are raised at me. No helping that. The empire is that big, and they haven't witnessed the last fight. They haven't felt strong yet.

「Elucie, keeps winning against the empire. We won with just the elves. From now we'll also need your power. With it there's no way to lose.」

I assert strongly. Holding absolute confidence, a little of their anxiety is dispelled.

Doing so, one of the firefoxes raises her voice. A lively girl who longed for her Kuu-neesama called Kemin.

「We'll also fight?」

「We'll not force anyone. But, we plan to win so, we would like if you fought with us. Elucie is not only the elves. You guys are also citizens of Elucie」

「Then, I want to fight. I want to get revenge. I don't to just lose things anymore. I'll do anything, Even if I die. So, please」

The motive is hatred but, they finally hold a little will to live.

「Thank you. But please don't say it's alright to die. As long as I'm leading Elucie, I'll never let anyone die. We will have our revenge without losing anyone. I can do this, we have been doing it so far」

What a idealistic thought. Compared to the next war everything up to now was child's play. After all, around three thousand soldiers are coming. We can only count with a few hundred. They have around thirty times more soldiers. In this conditions to win with zero casualties.

No matter who hears it, it sounds like a fairytale. Even so I said I could do it with conviction.

「I don't believe it」

「You don't believe me? Then remember what happened so far. Did I ever lie to you until now?」

In the firefoxes eyes, the light of belief now shines a little.

Then, just one more push.

「Also, i'm not only the chief of Elucie」

While saying that, I go to where Kuu is and hug her.

「Erm, Cyril, kun」

Kuu, trembling with confusion raises her voice.

「I'll eventually marry Kuu. That is to say i'm the man who'll become your next chief. I want you to trust your chief and Kuu who chose me.」

After I marry Lucie, I'll also marry Kuu.

Only me, or only Kuu, is not enough to believe. Putting together what each of you did so far, they have to believe.

「I'll say it again. I'll protect you. We'll win and take our revenge. So I want you to lend us your power. It's fine to feel sad, but, so that you can live, always look ahead. That is my wish..... No, as the chief of Elucie, and as the chief of the firefoxes, it's my first order 」

Trembling starts all around.

For them it's like a bolt from the blue.

Even so no one was against it. Out time together is short, but I managed to earn their trust.

The firefoxes break out in unrestrained smiles, look at each other, and then.....

「「「Yes」」」

They nod very strongly.

Credits

Author

(月夜 涙) Tsukiyo Rui

Illustrator

Gunp

Publication platfom

syosetu.com

Publisher

(株式会社双葉社) Futabasha

Translator

Raising The Dead

Haydn

HelloMojo

Editors

desmerit

Pandaant

Rumanshi

Yoda

Whey30

xRciri

Zololi

Book designer

Armaell